William Cyprian Ashmore.

Newfoundland.

Goodrich

RD

Wm. Egerton's Book
Ola Green Brook,
Prospect Hill
N. Y.
1847

LESSONS

IN

LATIN PARSING;

CONTAINING THE OUTLINES OF THE

LATIN GRAMMAR,

DIVIDED INTO SHORT PORTIONS,

AND EXEMPLIFIED BY

APPROPRIATE EXERCISES IN PARSING.

BY CHAUNCEY A. GOODRICH,
Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Yale College.

THIRD EDITION.

New-Haven:
DURRIE & PECK.
PHILADELPHIA:
SMITH & PECK.

1841.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS little work was commenced for the benefit of one of the author's children, who was entering on the study of the Latin language. It is now given to the public in the hope, that what has succeeded in a single instance, may prove generally useful;—a hope which has been strengthened by the favorable reception experienced by a similar introduction to the Greek language, which was prepared on a like occasion, about three years since.

The principle on which both these works proceed is this, that the grammar of a language can never be fully impressed upon the memory, except in the act of *parsing;* and that it is as useless, therefore, as it is tedious, for a child to spend three or four months upon the grammar, as a preparation for that which ought to be commenced at once. Most instructors have felt this, but have been unable to pursue any other course, from the character of the books which are generally used in parsing. The first page of the Epitome Historiæ Sacræ, for example, supposes in the learner an acquaintance with every part of the Latin grammar. All have witnessed the perplexity and discouragement which are felt by most young persons, from the extent of the field which is opened thus suddenly before them. The confusion of mind

naturally produced by such a multitude of objects, too often gives rise to bad habits of study, if not to an unconquerable disgust for the whole pursuit.

To obviate these difficulties, is the design of the present work. The Latin grammar is divided into short, distinct portions; each of which is followed by a *parsing lesson*, containing no forms of inflection or construction, except such as are exemplified in that portion, or in those already gone over. The pupil is supposed, from the commencement, to know nothing in advance of his lesson, except that *est* and *sunt*, are verbs, meaning *is* and *are*. Thus much it is necessary to assume, in order to frame a *sentence*, or distinct enunciation of thought, which is far more interesting to the learner, than a mere collection of disconnected words. On this plan, the pupil begins to parse from the hour he enters on the study of the first declension; and carries on this exercise, at every step, as new portions of the grammar are presented, till he reaches the last rule of Syntax. Each principle being thus presented by itself, and immediately exemplified by numerous instances, is clearly understood, and deeply impressed on the memory. At proper intervals the process is inverted, and lessons are given in turning English into Latin, an exercise which ought to be early commenced and constantly pursued. The whole is concluded with easy dialogues and stories, taken from Scheller's Grammar, and the works of Erasmus, making the whole amount of Latin in the volume equal to that of the Epitome Historiæ Sacræ, and of a far more amusing character, it is believed, than is found in most books of the kind. A translation is given of the earlier lessons, to relieve the pupil for a short time at the commencement, from the perplexity of

looking out the words. At a later period he will be expected to use the vocabulary which is appended to the volume. The examples chosen have been taken chiefly, with slight modifications, from the writings of Cicero, Cæsar, and other elegant writers, or have been formed upon models, it is believed, of good authority.

In the vocabulary, the pupil is left to decide the declension of nouns from the *termination* of the genitive, and to carry out for himself, the perfect and supine of regular verbs of the first and fourth conjugations. This is done to habituate him to rely on general rules in such cases.

In the conjugation of verbs, some supines given in the dictionaries, are omitted, on the authority of Hickie's grammar.

March 15, 1832.

PRONUNCIATION.

*** The pupil should not study these rules till he reviews the book; but the instructer should explain and enforce them from the commencement, in conversation.

PLACE OF THE ACCENT.

I. Words of two syllables have the accent always on the first; as, *li'ber*, *le'go*, *a'des*.

II. In words of more than two syllables,

1. If the *penult* (or last syllable but one) is *long*, it takes the accent; as, *amī'cus*, *amā'bam*, *audī'rem*.

2. If the *penult* is *short* or *common*, the accent falls on the *antepenult*, (or last syllable but two;) as, *tem'pŏris*, *amav'ĕram*, *ten'ebris*.

Words with *enclitics*, as regnum'*que*, homines'*ve*, nobis'*cum*, are considered as single words.*

RULES FOR THE PENULT.

As the place of the accent depends on the quantity of the penult, the following rules should be inculcated on the pupil.

I. A vowel before two consonants, or a double consonant (*x*, *z*, and *j*,) is long, by position; as, *intēn'do*, *predīx'it*.

* Enclitics are such words as *que*, *ve*, &c. added to others, as if they were part of the word.

Exc. A vowel before a mute and liquid is common.*

II. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *ratĭo*, *relig'ĭo*.†

Exc. The genitives in *ius*, given on page 30, are long; and also *e*, having an *i* before and after it, as *specĭci*.

III. A diphthong is always long.†

SOUND OF THE VOWELS.

I. The final *a*, in words of more than one syllable, has the sound of *ah*; as *pen'na*.

II. The *penult*, when accented, has a *long* sound if followed by a vowel or single consonant; as, *ō'men*, *amī'cus*, *a'des*; but a *short* sound if followed by two consonants or the double consonant *x*; as, *ad'sum*, *ax'is*.

Exc. 1. The first *i* in *tibi* and *sibi* is pronounced short, *tibby*, *sibby*.

2. If the vowel in the penult is followed by a mute and liquid, or by a single consonant with *h*, it has the long sound; as, *ma'tris*, *tro'chus*.

III. The *antepenult*, when accented, has a *short* sound; as, *mem'oro*, *sid'era*, *facultat'ibus*.

Exc. 1. *U* before a *single* consonant has its long

* The mutes are *p*, *b*; *t*, *d*; *c*, *k*, *q*, and *g*. The liquids are *l*, *m*, *n*, and *r*.

† In all cases not included under these three rules, the *penult* is marked long (¯) or short (˘) in the vocabulary. When the pupil begins to look out words, he should be instructed, therefore, to observe in all cases, whether the *penult* is long or short, and lay the accent accordingly.

sound, as *fu'gĭto;* but before two consonants it follows the rule, as *suff'icit.*

2. A vowel in the antepenult, when followed by another vowel or the letter *h*, has the long sound; as, *ari'etes, tra'himus.*

3. The antepenult is sounded *long*, when followed by a single consonant, and *e* or *i* in the penult with a vowel succeding; as, *ra'tio, do'ceo, ma'neo.* But *i* in these circumstances remains short; as, *vid'eo.*

SOUND OF CONSONANTS.

C and *G* are *hard* (like k, g) before *a*, *o*, and *u*, as *caveo, collum, gula; soft* (like s, j) before *e*, *i*, and *y*, as *celo, gener, gigno, Gyges.*

Ch has the sound of *k;* as, *charta.*

LESSONS

IN

LATIN PARSING.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

A NOUN is a word which *can stand alone*, or which we can think of without adding to it any other word. Thus, we can think of *a book*, *a pen*, or *a crime*, without joining to it any other word.

An ADJECTIVE is a word which *cannot stand alone*, which we cannot think of without *adding* or *joining* it to some noun. Thus, we cannot think of *my*, of *large*, or of *good*, without saying my *pen*, a large *book*, a good *horse*, or something similar.* Hence it is called an *ad*jective, because it must be joined or added to some noun, in order to make sense.

Here let the pupil be asked, Is *house* a noun or an adjective? What is *man*, *boy*, *love*, *anger*? What is *bad*, *long*, *short*, *small*?

In the following phrases, let the pupil decide which is the noun, and which the adjective, by considering which can be thought of *alone*, and which must be *added* to a noun to make sense.

---

* It has not been thought best, at first, to distinguish pronominal adjectives from other adjectives, lest the young pupil should be perplexed.

My pen is good. Thy pen is bad. The arrow is short. The boys are playful. The girls are pretty. Anger is wicked. Friendship is pleasing.

Nouns and adjectives are varied by *number*, *gender*, and *case*.

There are two numbers, the *singular*, which denotes one, as boy; the *plural*, which denotes more than one, as boys.

There are three genders, the *masculine*, *feminine*, and *neuter*. Sometimes a noun may be either male or female, according to its sex, and then it is said to be of the *common* gender.

There are six cases, the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

Agreement and Government.

Words are said to *agree* with each other, when they must be *taken together* in order to make sense. Thus, when we say *a good horse*, the adjective good, *agrees* with the noun, horse. So when we say *the man is here*, the verb *is*, agrees with its nominative, man.

We may always know what a word agrees with, by asking the question, *Who?* or *What?* Thus, *Who* is here? Ans. The man. *What* is good? Ans. The horse. Let the pupil, therefore, ask these questions in every sentence.

A word is said to *govern* another word, which *depends* upon it in the sentence. Thus, when we say Charles loves study, the verb loves, *governs* the noun, study. So when we say, I am going to church, the preposition *to*, governs the noun, *church*. Agreement and government are called *Syntax*.

DECLENSION.

There are five declensions of Latin Nouns. These declensions are distinguished by the ending of the *genitive singular.*

The genitive of the first ends in *æ*, of the second in *i*, of the third in *is*, of the fourth in *ûs*, of the fifth in *ei*.

*Comparative Table of Declensions.**

	1st Decl.	2d Decl.		3d Decl.		4th Decl.	5th Decl.
	m. & f.	m. & f.	neu.	m. & f.	neu.	m. & f.	m. & f.
				Singular.			
N.	a	us, &c.	um	o, &c.	e, &c.	us	es
G.	æ	i	i	is	is	ûs	ei
D.	æ	o	o	i	i	ui	ei
A.	am	um	um	em	as nom.	um	em
V.	a	e, &c.	um	as nom.	as nom.	us	es
A.	â	o	o	e *or* i	i *or* e	u	e
				Plural.			
N.	æ	i	a	ēs	a *or* ia	us	es
G.	ārum	ōrum	ōrum	um*or*ium	um*or*ium	ûum	erum
D.	is	is	is	ibus	ibus	ibus	ebus
A.	as	os	a	es	a *or* ia	us	es
V.	æ	i	a	es	a *or* ia	us	es
A.	is	is	is	ibus	ibus	ibus	ebus

GENERAL RULES OF DECLENSION.

1. The nominative and vocative are always alike in the plural, and commonly in the singular.

2. The dative and ablative plural end always alike.

3. In the neuter gender, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike, and in the plural end always in *a*.

* Let the pupil practise much on this table, after he has gone through the five declensions. Let him be asked how the genitive ends, in each of the declensions, how the dative, &c. Let pro-

FIRST DECLENSION.

Latin nouns of this declension end in *a*, and are nearly all of the feminine gender.

NOUN.

Singular.

Nominative,	Pen'na,	*a pen,*
Genitive,	Pen'næ,	*of a pen,*
Dative,	Pen'næ,	*to* or *for a pen,*
Accusative,	Pen'nam,	*a pen,*
Vocative,	Pen'na,	*O pen,*
Ablative,	Pen'nâ,	*with* or *by a pen.*

Plural.

Nominative,	Pen'næ,	*pens,*
Genitive,	Pennā'rum,	*of pens,*
Dative,	Pen'nis,	*to* or *for pens,*
Accusative,	Pen'nas,	*pens,*
Vocative,	Pen'næ,	*O pens,*
Ablative,	Pen'nis,	*with* or *by pens.*

ADJECTIVE.

Singular.

Nominative,	Méa,	*my,*
Genitive,	Méæ,	*of my,*
Dative,	Méæ,	*to* or *for my,*
Accusative,	Méam,	*my,*
Vocative,	Méa,	*O my,*
Ablative,	Méâ,	*with* or *by my.*

Plural.

Nominative,	Méæ,	*my,*
Genitive,	Meā'rum,	*of my,*
Dative,	Méis,	*to* or *for my,*
Accusative,	Méas,	*my,*
Vocative,	Méæ,	*O my,*
Ablative,	Méis,	*with* or *by my.*

---

miscuous questions be put, How does the genitive plural of the first declension end? How of the fourth? Thus, the terminations should be made perfectly familiar by continued practice.

LESSON ON NOUNS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

Rules of Syntax here used.

1. An adjective agrees with its noun in number, gender, and case.

2. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person.

MODE OF PARSING.

*** Let the pupil observe one uniform mode of parsing. Thus, "*Mea* is an adjective of the first declension, feminine gender, from *mea, meæ,* (here decline it through the singular,) of the nominative case, and agrees with *penna.*" Then give the rule. So with *penna.* Words in the plural should be declined through both numbers. In parsing *est* or *sunt,* let him say, "It is a verb in the singular, or plural number, (as the case may be,) and agrees with," etc.

The pupil will therefore ask himself the following questions, *and always in the same order.* What part of speech? What declension? What gender? Decline. Where found? Why in that case?* Rule.

Singular of the First Declension.

Mea penna *est* bona.	*My* pen *is* good.
Tua penna *est* mala.	*Thy* pen *is* bad.
Nostra aula *est* ampla.	*Our* hall *is* large.
Tua culpa *est* magna.	*Thy* fault *is* great.
Via est *longa.*	*The way* is *long.*
Porta est *lata.*	*The gate* is *broad.*
Vestra fortuna *est* bona.	*Your* fortune *is* good.
Tua memoria *est* fida.	*Thy* memory *is* faithful.
Fossa est *lata.*	*The ditch* is *broad.*
Turba est *magna.*	*The crowd* is *great.*
Mea memoria *est* lenta.	*My* memory *is* slow.
Quota est *hora?*	*What* is *the hour?*
Fortuna est *cæca.*	*Fortune* is *blind.*
Mira est *tua* modestia.	*Wonderful* is *thy* modesty.
Mea fortuna *est* misera.	*My* fortune *is* miserable.

* Answer, It *agrees with,* or is *governed by,* such a word.

Plural of the First Declension.

Meæ pennæ *sunt* bonæ.	*My* pens *are* good.
Tuæ pennæ *sunt* malæ.	*Thy* pens *are* bad.
Vestræ injuriæ *sunt* notæ.	*Your* injuries *are* known.
Tuæ querelæ *sunt* multæ.	*Thy* complaints *are* many.
Rosæ sunt *pulchræ.*	*Roses* are *beautiful.*
Meæ chartæ *sunt* albæ.	*My* papers *are* white.
Tuæ culpæ *sunt* notæ.	*Thy* faults *are* known.
Vestræ feminæ *sunt* pavidæ.	*Your* women *are* fearful.
Tuæ genæ *sunt* pallidæ.	*Thy* cheeks *are* pale.
Viæ sunt *latæ.*	*The ways* are *broad.*
Nostræ sagittæ *sunt* longæ.	*Our* arrows *are* long.
Meæ injuriæ *sunt* magnæ.	*My* injuries *are* great.

In addition to the two rules of Syntax used above, the following will now be employed.

3. Any verb may have the same case after it as before it, when both words refer to the same thing.

Sicilia est *insŭla.*	*Sicily* is *an island.*
Vita est *umbra.*	*Life* is *a shadow.*
Nymphæ sunt *femĭnæ.*	*The Nymphs* are *females.*
Modestia est *pretiosa* gemma.	*Modesty* is *a precious* jewel.
Itălia est *peninsŭla.*	*Italy* is *a peninsula.*

4. One noun governs another in the genitive, when the latter signifies a different thing from the former.*

Causa tuæ *industrĭæ* est *nota.*	*The cause* of thy *industry* is *known.*
Historia est *vita* memoriæ.	*History* is *the life* of memory.

* The genitive is always known from its having *of* before it.

Tua est *gloria* victoriæ.	*Thine* is *the glory* of the victory.
Spuma undarum *est* alba.	*The foam* of the waves *is* white.
Mea indulgentia *est* causa *tuæ* inertiæ.	*My* indulgence *is* the cause *of thy* idleness.
Est magna *turba* feminārum.	*There is* a great *crowd* of women.

5. Prepositions govern the accusative and ablative.*

Tua ira *est* sine *causâ.*	*Thy* anger *is* without *cause.*
Feminæ sunt *pronæ* ad *querimonias.*	*Women* are *prone* to *complaints.*
Sunt rixæ *inter* puellas.	*There are* contentions *among* the girls.
In opacâ *silvâ* est *ara.*	*In* a dark *grove* is *an altar.*
Sub undis *sunt* multæ *pretiosæ* gemmæ.	*Under* the waves *are* many *precious* jewels.
Mea pecunia *est* in *tuâ* arcâ.	*My* money *is* in *thy* trunk.

The nouns filia and nata, *a daughter;* dea, *a goddess;* anima, *the soul;* equa, *a mare*; famula, *a female slave;* liberta, *a freed-woman;* mula, *a female mule;* have the dative and ablative in *abus*, to distinguish them from nouns of the second declension.

Singular.

Nominative,	fil'ia,	*a daughter,*
Genitive,	fil'iæ,	*of a daughter,*
Dative,	fil'iæ,	*to* or *for a daughter,*
Accusative,	fil'iam,	*a daughter,*
Vocative,	fil'ia,	*a daughter,*
Ablative,	fil'iâ,	*with* or *by a daughter.*

* Here the pupil must be told which are prepositions.

Plural.

Nominative,	fil'iæ,	*daughters,*
Genitive,	filiā'rum,	*of daughters,*
Dative,	filia'bus,	*to* or *for daughters,*
Accusative,	fil'ias,	*daughters,*
Vocative.	fil'iæ,	*O daughters,*
Ablative,	filia'bus,	*with* or *by daughters.*

LESSON.

Tuæ filiæ *sunt* formosæ.	*Thy* daughters *are* beautiful.
Mea equa *est* alba.	*My* mare *is* white.
Magna est *gloria* nostræ *deæ.*	*Great* is *the glory* of our *goddess.*
Anima est *eterna.*	*The soul* is *eternal.*
Meæ libertæ *sunt* fidæ.	*My* freed-women *are* faithful.
Nostræ mulæ *sunt* lentæ.	*Our* mules *are* slow.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Latin nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *ur*, and *us*, which are masculine, and *um*, which is neuter.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *us*, MASCULINE.

NOUNS.

Singular.

Nominative,	dom'inus,	*a lord,*
Genitive,	dom'ini,	*of a lord,*
Dative,	dom'ino,	*to a lord,*
Accusative,	dom'inum,	*a lord,*
Vocative,	dom'ine,	*O lord,*
Ablative,	dom'ino,	*with a lord.*

Plural.

Nominative,	dom'ini,	*lords,*
Genitive,	dominō'rum,	*of lords,*
Dative,	dom'inis,	*to lords,*
Accusative,	dom'inos,	*lords,*
Vocative,	dom'ini,	*O lords,*
Ablative,	dom'inis,	*with lords.*

ADJECTIVE.

Singular.

Nominative,	tu'us,	*thy,*
Genitive,	tu'i,	*of thy,*
Dative,	tu'o,	*to thy,*
Accusative,	tu'um,	*thy,*
Vocative,	tu'e,	*O thy,*
Ablative,	tu'o,	*with thy.*

Plural.

Nominative,	tu'i,	*thy,*
Genitive,	tuō'rum,	*of thy,*
Dative,	tu'is,	*to thy,*
Accusative,	tu'os,	*thy,*
Vocative,	tu'i,	*O thy,*
Ablative,	tu'is,	*with thy.*

Note.

Proper names in *ius* have the vocative in *i*, as Horatius, V. Horati; also filius, *a son*, has fili; and meus, *my*, has mi; Deus, *God*, has Deus in the vocative singular; and in the plural, dii and diis, instead of dei and deis.

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES, IN *us*.

Magna est *gloria* Domini.	*Great* is *the glory* of the Lord.
Deus est *animus* mundi.	*God* is *the soul* of the world.
Undæ ponti *sunt* tumidæ.	*The waves* of the sea *are* swelling.
Verus amīcus *est* magnus *thesaurus*.	*A true* friend *is* a great *treasure*.
Oculi lupi *sunt* acuti.	*The eyes* of the wolf *are* sharp.
Dolus est *scelestus*.	*Deceit* is *wicked*.
Mei agni *sunt* timidi.	*My* lambs *are* timid.
Tui equi *sunt* impavīdi.	*Thy* horses *are* fearless.
Servi sunt *dolōsi*.	*Slaves* are *deceitful*.
Magni thesauri *sunt* occulti *in* ponto.	*Great* treasures *are* hidden *in* the sea.
In Siciliâ *sunt* multi *lupi*.	*In* Sicily *are* many *wolves*.
Tuus nuncius *est* fidus.	*Thy* messenger *is* faithful.
In Italiâ *sunt* multi *mendīci*.	*In* Italy *are* many *beggars*.
Helvetii sunt *amici* Romāni *populi*.	*The Helvetians* are *friends* of the Roman *people*.
Meus amīcus *est* socius *culpæ*.	*My* friend is a partaker *of the fault*.
Sunt multi *agni* in *campis*.	*There are* many *lambs* in *the plains*.
Locus pugnæ *est* spatiosus *campus*.	*The place* of the battle *is* a spacious *plain*.
Est occultus *locus* in *silvis*.	*There is* a hidden *place* in *the woods*.
Est magna *turba* servorum *in* campo.	*There is* a great *crowd* of slaves *in* the plain.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *er*, *ir*, AND *ur*, MASCULINE.

NOUN.

Singular.

Nominative,	pu'er,	*a boy,*
Genitive,	pu'eri,	*of a boy,*
Dative,	pu'ero,	*to a boy,*
Accusative,	pu'erum,	*a boy,*
Vocative,	pu'er,	*O boy,*
Ablative,	pu'ero,	*with a boy.*

Plural.

Nominative,	pu'eri,	*boys,*
Genitive,	puerō'rum,	*of boys,*
Dative,	pu'eris,	*to boys,*
Accusative,	pu'eros,	*boys,*
Vocative,	pu'eri,	*O boys,*
Ablative,	pu'eris,	*with boys.*

But most nouns lose the *e* in the genitive, as,
N. a'ger. G. a'gri. D. a'gro. A. a'grum, &c.

ADJECTIVE.

Singular.

Nominative,	te'ner,	*tender,*
Genitive,	ten'eri,	*of tender,*
Dative,	ten'ero,	*to tender,*
Accusative,	ten'erum,	*tender,*
Vocative,	te'ner,	*O tender,*
Ablative,	ten'ero,	*with tender.*

Plural.

Nominative,	ten'eri,	*tender,*
Genitive,	tenerō'rum,	*of tender,*
Dative,	ten'eris,	*to tender,*
Accusative,	ten'eros,	*tender,*
Vocative,	ten'eri,	*O tender,*
Ablative,	ten'eris,	*with tender.*

But most adjectives lose the *e* in the genitive, &c. as,
N. noster. G. nostri. D. nostro, &c.

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *er* AND *ir*.

Bonus puer *est* beatus.	*A good* boy *is* happy.
Sunt multi[1] *pueri* in *campo.*[2]	*There are* many *boys* in *the plain.*
Magis'ter est *in* scholâ.	*The master* is *in* the school.
Sunt multi[1] *viri*[3] in *aulâ.*	*There are* many *men* in *the hall.*
Mei agni[4] *sunt* teneri.[5]	*My* lambs are *tender.*
Nostri[6] libri[7] *sunt* in *scholâ.*	*Our* books *are* in *the school.*
Vestri[8] magis'tri *sunt* rig'idi.[9]	*Your* masters *are* rigid.
Sunt multi[1] *apri*[10] in *silvis.*[11]	*There are* many *boars* in *the woods.*
Gladii[12] virō'rum[3] *sunt* in *aulâ.*	*The swords* of the men *are* in *the hall.*
Meus caper *est* æger.	*My* goat *is* sick.
Tui agni[4] *sunt* nigri.[13]	*Thy* lambs *are* black.
Libri[7] puerorum *sunt* sor'dīdi.[14]	*The books* of the boys *are* dirty.
Mei capri[15] *sunt* lascī'vi.[16]	*My* goats *are* wanton.
Sunt multi *agni*[4] in *agris.*[17]	*There are* many *lambs* in *the fields.*
Nostri[6] magis'tri *sunt* benigni.[18]	*Our* masters *are* kind.

---

1 Multus. 2 Campus. 3 Vir. 4 Agnus. 5 Tener. 6 Noster. 7 Liber. 8 Vester. 9 Rigidus. 10 Aper. 11 Silva. 12 Gladius. 13 Niger. 14 Sordidus. 15 Caper. 16 Lascivi. 17 Ager. 18 Benignus.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *um*, NEUTER.

NOUN.

Singular.

Nominative,	reg'num,	*a kingdom,*
Genitive,	reg'ni,	*of a kingdom,*
Dative,	reg'no,	*to a kingdom.*
Accusative,	reg'num,	*a kingdom,*
Vocative,	reg'num,	*O kingdom,*
Ablative,	reg'no,	*with a kingdom.*

Plural.

Nominative,	reg'na,	*kingdoms,*
Genitive,	regnō'rum,	*of kingdoms,*
Dative,	reg'nis,	*to kingdoms,*
Accusative,	reg'na,	*kingdoms,*
Vocative,	reg'na,	*O kingdoms,*
Ablative,	reg'nis,	*with kingdoms.*

ADJECTIVE.

Singular.

Nominative,	tu'um,	*thy,*
Genitive,	tu'i,	*of thy,*
Dative,	tu'o,	*to thy,*
Accusative,	tu'um,	*thy,*
Vocative,	tu'um,	*O thy,*
Ablative,	tu'o,	*with thy.*

Plural.

Nominative,	tu'a,	*thy,*
Genitive,	tuō'rum,	*of thy*
Dative,	tu'is,	*to thy,*
Accusative,	tu'a,	*thy,*
Vocative,	tu'a,	*O thy,*
Ablative,	tu'is,	*with thy.*

LESSON ON NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *um*.

In this lesson all nouns and adjectives ending in *a*, are nominatives plural from words in *um*, unless otherwise stated in the notes.

Mea studia *sunt* ardua.	*My* studies *are* arduous.
Est opacum *antrum* in *silvis*.[1]	*There is* a dark *cave* in *the woods.*
In Deo[2] *est* meum *auxilium.*	*In* God *is* my *help.*
Folia nostrarum[1] *rosarum*[1] sunt *tenera.*	*The leaves* of our *roses* are *tender.*
Mea verba *sunt* vera.	*My* words *are* true.
Causa belli *est* incerta.[1]	*The cause* of the war *is* uncertain.
Præmia diligentiæ[1] *sunt* magna.	*The rewards* of diligence *are* great.
In stab'ulis[4] *sunt* multi[2] *equi.*[2]	*In the* stables *are* many *horses.*
Regnum domini[2] *est* sempiternum.	*The kingdom* of the Lord *is* eternal.
Fortuna[1] belli *est* dubia.[1]	*The fortune* of war *is* doubtful.
Sunt multa *idola* in *silvis.*[1]	*There are* many *idols* in *the groves.*
Sunt jurgia *inter* púeros.[3]	*There are* quarrels *among* the boys.
Sapientia[1] est *ornamentum* vitæ.[1]	*Wisdom* is *the ornament* of *life.*
Inertia[1] est *perniciosum* vitium.	*Idleness* is *a pernicious* vice.
Tua præcepta *sunt* grata.	*Thy* precepts *are* pleasing.
In Arcadiâ[1] *est* templum *Musa'rum.*[1]	*In* Arcadia *is* a temple *of the Muses.*

1 First declension, feminine, in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second declension, masculine, in *us*, *i*. 3 Second declension, masculine, in *er*, *i*. 4 Stabulum.

NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Nouns of the Third Declension are very numerous, and have their genitive in *is*.

Sermo, *a speech*, masc.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. ser'mo,	*a speech,*	N. sermō'nes,	*speeches,*
G. sermō'nis,	*of a speech,*	G. sermō'num,	*of speeches,*
D. sermō'ni,	*to a speech,*	D. sermon'ĭbus,	*to speeches,*
A. sermō'nem,	*a speech,*	A. sermō'nes,	*speeches,*
V. ser'mo,	*O speech,*	V. sermō'nes,	*O speeches,*
A. sermō'ne,	*with a speech.*	A. sermon'ĭbus,	*with speeches.*

Some nouns in *o* make the genitive in *inis*, as N. homo, G. homĭnis.

(Here study the first lesson, p. 26.)

Rūpes, *a rock*, fem.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. rū'pes,	*a rock,*	N. rū'pes,	*rocks,*
G. ru'pis,	*of a rock,*	G. ru'pium,	*of rocks,*
D. ru'pi,	*to a rock,*	D. ru'pĭdus,	*to rocks,*
A. ru'pem,	*a rock,*	A. ru'pes,	*rocks,*
V. ru'pes,	*O rock,*	V. ru'pes,	*O rocks,*
A. ru'pe,	*with a rock.*	A. ru'pĭbus,	*with rocks.*

Some nouns in *is* are declined like rupes, but many increase in the genitive, as

Lăpĭs, *a stone*, masc.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. lā'pis,	*a stone,*	N. lăp'ĭdes,	*stones,*
G. lap'ĭdis,	*of a stone,*	G. lap'ĭdum,	*of stones,*
D. lap'ĭdi,	*to a stone,*	D. lapĭd'ĭbus,	*to stones,*
A. lap'ĭdem,	*a stone,*	A. lap'ĭdes,	*stones,*
V. la'pis,	*O stone,*	V. lap'ĭdes,	*O stones,*
A. lap'ĭde,	*with a stone.*	A. lapĭd'ĭbus,	*with stones*

(Here study the second lesson, page 26.)

Honor or honos, *honor*, masc.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N.	ho'nor,	*honor,*	N.	honō'res,	*honors,*
G.	honō'ris,	*of honor,*	G.	honō'rum,	*of honors,*
D.	honō'ri,	*to honor,*	D.	honōr'ĭbus,	*to honors,*
A.	honō'rem,	*honor,*	A.	honō'res,	*honors,*
V.	ho'nor,	*O honor,*	V.	honō'res,	*O honors,*
A.	honō're,	*with honor.*	A.	honōr'ĭbus,	*with honors.*

Iter, *a journey*, neut.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N.	ĭ'ter,	*a journey,*	N.	ĭtin'ĕra,	*journeys,*
G.	itin'ĕris,	*of a journey,*	G.	itin'ĕrum,	*of journeys,*
D.	itin'ĕri,	*to a journey,*	D.	itinĕr'ĭbus,	*to journeys,*
A.	i'ter,	*a journey,*	A.	itin'ĕra,	*journeys,*
V.	i'ter,	*O journey,*	V.	itin'ĕra,	*O journeys,*
A.	itin'ĕre,	*with a journey.*	A.	itinĕr'ĭbus,	*with journeys.*

(Here study the third lesson, page 27.)

Flumen, *a river*, neut.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N.	flu'men,	*a river,*	N.	flu'mĭna,	*rivers,*
G.	flu'mĭnis,	*of a river,*	G.	flu'mĭnum,	*of rivers,*
D.	flu'mĭni,	*to a river,*	D.	flumin'ĭbus,	*to rivers,*
A.	flu'men,	*a river,*	A.	flu'mĭna,	*rivers,*
V.	flu'men,	*O river,*	V.	flu'mĭna,	*O rivers,*
A.	flu'mĭne,	*with a river.*	A.	flumin'ĭbus,	*with rivers.*

(Here study the fourth lesson, page 27.)

Veritas, *truth*, fem.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N.	ver'ĭtas,	*truth,*	N.	veritā'tes,	*truths,*
G.	veritā'tis,	*of truth,*	G.	veritā'tum,	*of truths,*
D.	veritā'ti,	*to truth,*	D.	veritat'ĭbus,	*to truths,*
A.	veritā'tem,	*truth,*	A.	veritā'tes,	*truths,*
V.	ver'ĭtas,	*O truth,*	V.	veritā'tes,	*O truths,*
A.	veritā'te,	*with truth.*	A.	veritat'ĭbus,	*with truths.*

(Here study the fifth lesson, page 28.)

Opus, *a work*, neut.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. ŏ'pūs,	*a work,*	N. ŏp'ĕra,	*works,*
G. op'ĕris,	*of a work,*	G. op'ĕrum,	*of works,*
D. op'ĕri,	*to a work,*	D. opĕr'ĭbus,	*to works,*
A. o'pus,	*a work,*	A. op'era,	*works,*
V. o'pus,	*O work,*	V. opĕra,	*O works,*
A. op'ĕre,	*with a work.*	A. opĕr'ĭbus,	*with works.*

(Here study the sixth lesson, page 28.)

Părens, *a parent*, common gender.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. pă'rens,	*a parent,*	N. păren'tes,	*parents,*
G. paren'tis,	*of a parent,*	G. paren'tŭm,	*of parents,*
D. paren'ti,	*to a parent,*	D. paren'tĭbus,	*to parents,*
A. paren'tem,	*a parent,*	A. paren'tes,	*parents,*
V. pa'rens,	*O parent,*	V. paren'tes,	*O parents,*
A. paren'te,	*with a parent.*	A. paren'tĭbus,	*with parents.*

(Here study the seventh lesson, page 29.)

Sedīle, *a seat*, neut.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. sedī'le,	*a seat,*	N. sedil'ia,	*seats,*
G. sedī'lis,	*of a seat,*	G. sedil'ium,	*of seats,*
D. sedī'li,	*to a seat,*	D. sedil'ĭbus,	*to seats,*
A. sedī'le,	*a seat,*	A. sedil'ia,	*seats,*
V. sedī'le,	*O seat,*	V. sedil'ia,	*O seats,*
A. sedī'li,	*with a seat.*	A. sedil'ĭbus,	*with seats.*

Jusjurandum, *an oath*, neut.

This is declined like *jus* of the 3d decl. and *jurandum* of the 2d.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. jusjuran'dum,	N. jurajuran'da,
G. jurisjuran'di,	G. *jurumjurandō'rum,**
D. jurijuran'do,	D. *juribusjuran'dis,*
A. jusjuran'dum,	A. jurajuran'da,
V. jusjuran'dum,	V. jurajuran'da,
A. jurejuran'do.	A. *juribusjuran'dis.*

* The Genitive, Dative, and Ablative plural, are not used.

LESSONS ON NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

The gender of words of the Third Declension used in this lesson, will be found in the vocabulary, (p. 30;) and the nominative, if not used in the text, will be found in the margin.

NOUNS IN *o*.	*First Lesson.*
Sermo Domini[2] *est* verus.[2]	*The word* of the Lord *is* true.
Galli[2] sunt *latrō'nes*.[5]	*The Gauls* are *robbers*.
Est magna[1] *contentio* inter *Gallos*.[2]	*There is* a great *contention* among *the Gauls*.
Decima[1] legio *est* intra *muros*.[2]	*The tenth* legion *is* within *the walls*.
Sunt multæ[1] *stationes*[6] in *campo*.[2]	*There are* many *stations* in *the plain*.
Hom'ines[7] sunt *proni*[2] ad *vitium*.[4]	*Men* are *prone* to *vice*.
Nemo[8] est *sine* culpâ.[1]	*No one* is *without* fault.
Vir'gines[9] sunt *mæstæ*.[1]	*The virgins* are *sad*.

NOUNS IN *es* AND *is*.	*Second Lesson.*
In Capito'lio[4] *est* Tarpeia[1] *rupes*.	*In* the Capitol *is* the Tarpeian *rock*.
Clades Gallo'rum[2] *est* immensa.[1]	*The destruction* of the Gauls *is* immense.
Strages intra *muros*[2] est *nefanda*.[1]	*The slaughter* within *the walls* is *dreadful*.
Messes[10] sunt *immensæ*.[1]	*The harvests* are *immense*.
Est curva[1] *vallis* inter *colles*.[11]	*There is* a winding *valley* among *the hills*.
Lapis est *limes* agri.[3]	*A stone* is *the limit* of the field.
Milites[12] sunt *in* Capitolino[2] *colle*.[11]	*The soldiers* are *upon* the Capitol *hill*.

1 First declension, feminine, in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second declension, masculine, in *us*, *i*. 3 Second decl. masc. in *er*, *i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. 5 Latro. 6 Statio. 7 Homo. 8 Nemo. 9 Virgo. 10 Messis. 11 Collis. 12 Miles.

Marcus[2] **est** ***magister***[3] **eq'uitum.**[5]	***Marcus*** **is** ***master*** **of the horsemen.**
Mei[3] **calcei**[2] ***sunt*** **apti**[3] ***ad*** **pedes.**[6]	***My*** **shoes** ***are*** **fitted** ***to*** **my feet.**

NOUNS IN *or*, *er*, AND *ur*. *Third Lesson.*

Magnus[2] **est** ***honor*** **victoriæ.**[1]	***Great*** **is** ***the honor*** **of the victory.**
Sunt **multi**[3] ***rumores***[7] **inter** ***Senatores.***[8]	***There are*** **many** ***rumors*** **among** ***the Senators.***
Romani[3] **sunt** ***auctores***[9] **belli.**[4]	***The Romans*** **are** ***authors*** **of the war.**
Est **altus**[2] ***agger*** **circa** ***oppidum.***[4]	***There is*** **a high** ***mound*** **around** ***the town.***
Intra **pari'etes**[10] ***sunt*** **multæ**[1] ***muli'eres.***[11]	***Within*** **the walls** ***are*** **many** ***women.***
Cicero **est** ***pater*** **patriæ.**[1]	***Cicero*** **is** ***father*** **of his country.**
Terra[1] **est** ***mater*** **hominum.**[12]	***The earth*** **is** ***the mother*** **of men.**
Aurum[4] **est** ***robur*** **belli.**[4]	***Gold*** **is** ***the strength*** **of war.**
Sunt **multi**[3] ***fures***[13] **in** ***Siciliâ.***[1]	***There are*** **many** ***thieves*** **in** ***Sicily.***

NOUNS IN *men*. *Fourth Lesson.*

Flumen **est** ***latum.***[4]	***The river*** **is** ***broad.***
Meum[4] **crimen** ***est*** **magnum.**[4]	***My*** **crime** ***is*** **great.**
Sol **est** ***lumen*** **mundi.**[5]	***The Sun*** **is** ***the light*** **of the world.**
Crimina[14] **hostium**[15] ***sunt*** **infanda.**[4]	***The crimes*** **of the enemies** ***are*** **dreadful.**
Agmen **est** ***in*** **itinere.**[16]	***The band*** **is** ***in*** **the way.**

---

1 First declension, fem. in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us*, *i*. 3 Second decl. masc. in *er*, *i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. 5 Eques. 6 Pes. 7 Rumor. 8 Senator. 9 Auctor. 10 Paries. 11 Mulier. 12 Homo. 13 Fur. 14 Crimen. 15 Hostis. 16 Iter.

Est magnum[4] *certamen* inter *ordines*[5] civium.[6]	*There is* a great *contest* between *the ranks* of the citizens.
Nomen dictaturæ[1] *est* terror *plebum.*[7]	*The name* of the dictatorship *is* the terror *of the people.*

NOUNS IN *as-atis, os-otis, us-utis.* *Fifth Lesson.*

Deus[2] est *veritas.*	*God* is *truth.*
Humilitas est *via*[1] ad *dignitatem.*[8]	*Humility* is the *way* to *dignity.*
Dignitas tribunorum[3] *est* magna.[1]	*The dignity* of the tribunes *is* great.
Virtus est *vera*[1] nobilitas.	*Virtue* is *true* nobility.
Potestas regum[9] *est* incerta.[1]	*The power* of kings *is* uncertain.
Est conjuratio *nobilitatis*[10] contra *plebem.*[7]	*There is* a conspiracy *of the nobility* against *the people.*
Homines[11] sunt *pronî*[3] ad *voluptates.*[12]	*Men* are *prone* to *pleasures.*
Suavitas morum[13] *est* ornamentum[4] *vitæ.*	*Sweetness* of manners *is* the ornament *of life.*
Honor est *præmium*[4] virtutis.[14]	*Honor* is *the reward* of virtue.
Dos tuæ[1] *filiæ*[1] est *magna.*[1]	*The dowry* of thy *daughter* is *large.*

NOUNS IN *us-oris,* AND *us-ĕris.* *Sixth Lesson.*

Mira[4] sunt *opera*[15] Domini.[2]	*Wonderful* are *the works* of the Lord.
Corpora[16] virorum[3] *sunt* multa.[4]	*The bodies* of the men *are many.*

1 First declension, fem. in *a, æ.* 2 Second decl. masc. in *us, i.* 3 Second decl. masc. in *ĭr, i.* 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um, i.* 5 Ordo. 6 Civis. 7 Plebs. 8 Dignitas. 9 Rex. 10 Nobilitas. 11 Homo. 12 Voluptas. 13 Mos. 14 Virtus. 15 Opus. 16 Corpus.

Virtus est *decus* civitatis.[5]	*Virtue* is *the ornament* of a state.
Meum[4] vulnus *est* occultum.[4]	*My* wound *is* hidden.
Sidera[6] sunt *lucida*.[4]	*The stars* are *shining*.

Seventh Lesson.

NOUNS IN *S* WITH A CONSONANT BEFORE IT.

Pietas erga *parentes*[7] est *decus* juventutis.[8]	*Piety* towards *parents* is *the ornament* of youth.
Serpens est *callidus*.[2]	*The serpent* is *cunning*.
Mors pro *patriâ*[1] est *clara*.[1]	*Death* for *our country* is *honorable*.
Laus certamĭnis[9] *est* penes *Scipionem*.[10]	*The praise* of the contest *is* with *Scipio*.
Eloquentia[1] est *comes* pacis.[11]	*Eloquence* is *the companion* of peace.
Romanus[2] populus[2] *est* victor *cunctarum*[1] gentium.[12]	*The Roman* people *is* the conqueror *of all* nations.
Milites[13] sunt *sine* duce.[14]	*The soldiers* are *without* a leader.
Philosophia[1] est *mater* artium.[15]	*Philosophy* is *the mother* of the arts.

1 First declension, fem. in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second decl. mas. in *us*, *i*. 3 Second decl. mas. in *er*, *i*. 4 Second decl. neut. in *um*, *i*. 5 Civitas. 6 Sidus. 7 Parens. 8 Juventus. 9 Certamen. 10 Scipio. 11 Pax. 12 Gens. 13 Miles. 14 Dux. 15 Ars.

VOCABULARY OF THE FOREGOING LESSON.

Agmen-ĭnis, n.
Agger-ĕris, m.
Ars-tis, f.
Auctor-ōris, com. gen.
Certamen-ĭnis, n.
Cicero-ōnis, m.
Civis-is, com.
Civitas-ātis, f.
Clades-is, f.
Collis-is, m.
Comes-ĭtis, com.
Conjuratio-ōnis, f.
Contentio-ōnis, f.
Corpus-ŏris, n.
Crimen-ĭnis, n.
Decus-ŏris, n.
Dignitas-ātis, f.
Dos, dotis, f.
Dux, ducis, com.
Eques-ĭtis, com.
Flumen-ĭnis, n.
Fur, furis, com.
Gens, gentis, f.
Homo-ĭnis, com. gen.
Honor-ōris, m.
Hostis-is, com.
Humilitas-ātis, f.
Iter, itinĕris, n.
Juventus-ūtis, f.
Latro-ōnis, m.
Laus-dis, f.
Lapis-ĭdis, m.
Legio-ōnis, f.
Limes-ĭtis, m.
Lumen-ĭnis, n.
Mater-tris, f.
Messis-is, f.
Miles-ĭtis, com.
Mors-tis, f.
Mos, moris, m.
Mulier-ĕris, f.
Nemo-ĭnis, com. gen.
Nemus-ŏris, n.
Nobilitas-ātis, f.
Nomen-ĭnis, n.
Numen-ĭnis, n.
Opus-ĕris, n.
Ordo-ĭnis, m.
Parens-entis, com. gen.
Paries-ētis, m.
Pater-tris, m.
Pax, pacis, f.
Pes, pēdis, m.
Pietas-ātis, f.
Plebs, plebis, f.
Potestas-ātis, f,
Rex, regis, m.
Robur-ŏris, n.
Rumor-ōris, m.
Rupes-is, f.
Scipio-ōnis, m.
Senator-ōris, m.
Sermo-ōnis, m.
Serpens-tis, com.
Sidus-ĕris, n.
Sol, sōlis, m.
Statio-ōnis, f.
Strages-is, f.
Suavitas-ātis, f.
Terror-ōris, m.
Vallis-is, f.
Veritas-ātis, f.
Victor-ōris, m.
Virgo-ĭnis, f.
Virtus-ūtis, f.
Voluntas-ātis, f.
Voluptas-ātis, f.
Vulnus-ĕris, n.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us*, which are nearly all masculine, and *u*, which are neuter.

Fructus, *fruit*, masc.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. fruct'us,	*fruit,*	N. fruct us,	*fruits,*
G. fruct'ûs,	*of fruit,*	G. fruct'uum,	*of fruits,*
D. fruct'ui,	*to fruit,*	D. fruct'ĭbus,	*to fruits,*
A. fruct'um,	*fruit,*	A. fruct'us,	*fruits,*
V. fruct'us,	*O fruit,*	V. fruct'us,	*O fruits,*
A. fruct'u,	*with fruit.*	A. fruct'ĭbus,	*with fruits.*

Cornu, *a horn*, neut.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. cor'nu,	*a horn,*	N. cor'nua,	*horns,*
G. cor'nu,	*of a horn,*	G. cor'nuum,	*of horns,*
D. cor'nu,	*to a horn,*	D. cor'nĭbus,	*to horns,*
A. cor'nu,	*a horn,*	A. cor'nua,	*horns,*
V. cor'nu,	*O horn,*	V. cor'nua,	*O horns,*
A. cor'nu,	*with a horn.*	A. cor'nĭbus,	*with horns.*

Domus, *a house*, fem.

Domus is partly of the second declension.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. do'mus,	*a house,*	N. do'mus,	*houses,*
G. do'mûs, *or* mi,	*of a house,*	G. domŏ'rum, *or* uum	*of houses*
D. dom'ui, *or* mo,	*to a house,*	D. dom'ĭbus,	*to houses,*
A. do'mum,	*a house,*	A. do'mos, *or* -us,	*houses,*
V. do'mus,	*O house,*	V. do'mus,	*O houses,*
A. do'mo,	*with a house.*	A. dom'ĭbus,	*with houses.*

A few nouns have ŭbus in the dative and ablative plural.

LESSON ON THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

All the nouns in *us*, given in this lesson, are of the fourth declension.

Gloria[1] est *fructus* virtūtis.[5]	*Glory* is *the fruit* of virtue.
Fructus amicitiæ[1] *sunt* grati.[2]	*The fruits* of friendship *are* pleasing.
Urbs est *sine* senatu[6] *sine* plebe.[7]	*The city* is *without* a senate, *without* a people.
Cursus stellarum[1] *sunt* sempiterni.[2]	*The courses* of the stars *are* eternal.
Varii[3] sunt *eventus* belli.[4]	*Various* are *the events* of war.
Equitatus est *sine* duce.[8]	*The cavalry* is *without* a leader.
Exitus certaminis[9] *est* incertus.[2]	*The result* of the contest *is* doubtful.
Est magnus[3] *concursus* hominum.[10]	*There is* a great *concourse* of men.
Adventus regis[11] *est* lætus.[2]	*The coming* of the king *is* joyful.
Exercitus est *sine* victu.[12]	*The army* is *without* provision.
Gemitus sauciorum[3] *sunt* miseri.[2]	*The groans* of the wounded *are* dreadful.
Domus est *ampla*.[1]	*The house* is *large*.
Rex est *in* dextro[3] *cornu*.	*The King* is *in* the right *wing*.

1 First decl. fem. in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us*, *i*. 3 Second decl. masc. in *er*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. 5 Virtus-utis, fem. 6 Senatus-ûs. 7 Plebs, bis, fem. 8 Dux, ducis, com. 9 Certamen-inis, neut. 10 Homo-inis, com. 11 Rex, regis, masc. 12 Victus-ûs.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

Res, *a thing*. fem.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. res,	*a thing*,	N. res,	*things*,
G. rēi,	*of a thing*,	G. rē′rum,	*of things*,
D. rēi,	*to a thing*,	D. rē′bus,	*to things*,
A. rem,	*a thing*,	A. res,	*things*,
V. res,	*O thing*,	V. res,	*O things*,
A. re,	*with a thing*.	A. rē′bus,	*with things*.

Dies is either masculine or feminine in the singular, and masculine in the plural. *Merid′ies* is masculine.

Respublica, *a commonwealth*, fem.

This is declined like *res* of the fifth declension, and *publica* of the first.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. respub′lĭca,	N. respub′lĭcæ,
G. reipub′lĭcæ,	G. rerumpublicā′rum,
D. reipub′lĭcæ,	D. rebuspub′lĭcis,
A. rempub′lĭcam,	A. respub′lĭcas,
V. respub′lĭca,	V. respub′lĭcæ,
A. rẹpub′lĭcâ.	A. rẹbuspub′lĭcis.

LESSON ON THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

Res est *manifesta.*[1]	*The thing* is *manifest.*
Fundamentum[4] justitiæ[1] *est* fides.	*The foundation* of justice *is* truth.
Varii[2] sunt *cursus*[5] rerum, *varii*[2] eventus.[5]	*Various* are *the courses* of things, *various* the events.
Species plantarum[1] *sunt* infinitæ.[1]	*The kinds* of plants *are* infinite.
Fides sine *operibus*[6] est vana.[1]	*Faith* without *works* is vain.
Dominus[2] est *spes* sui[2] *populi.*[2]	*The Lord* is *the hope* of his *people.*
Magna[1] est *series* causarum.[1]	*Great* is the *series* of causes.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

Paterfamilias, *a master of a family*, masc.

N. paterfamil'ias,	*Sing.* N. Ju'piter,
G. patrisfamil'ias,	G. Jo'vis,
D. patrifamil'ias,	D. Jo'vi,
A. patremfamil'ias,	A. Jo'vem,
V. paterfamil'ias,	V. Ju'pĭter,
A. patrefamil'ias.	A. Jo've.

Vis, *strength*, fem.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. vis,	N. vi'res,
G. vis,	G. vir'ium,
D. —	D. vir'ĭbus,
A. vim,	A. vi'res,
V. vis,	V. vi'res,
A. vi.	A. vir'ĭbus.

Bos, *an ox*, or *cow*, com.

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. bos,	N. bo'ves,
G. bo'vis,	G. bo'um,
D. bo'vi,	D. bo'bus, *or* bu'bus,
A. bo'vem,	A. bo'ves,
V. bos,	V. bo'ves,
A. bo've.	A. bo'bus, *or* bu'bus.

1 First decl. fem. in *a*, *æ*. 2 Second decl. masc. in *us*, *i*. 3 Second decl. masc. in *er*, *i*. 4 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. 5 Fourth decl. mas. in *us*, *ûs*. 6. Opus-eris, neuter.

ADJECTIVES.

As the three genders of Adjectives are more commonly taken together, the pupil will hereafter decline them in that way.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

Bonus, masc. bona, fem. bonum, neut. *good.*

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N. bon-us,	-a,	-um,	N. bon-i,	-æ,	-a,
G. bon-i,	-æ,	-i,	G. bon-ōrum,	-ārum,	-ōrum,
D. bon-o,	-æ,	-o,	D. bon-is,	-is,	-is,
A. bon-um,	-am,	-um,	A. bon-os,	-as,	-a,
V. bon-e,	-a,	-um,	V. bon-i,	-æ,	-a,
A. bon-o,	-â,	-o.	A. bon-is,	-is,	-is.

Tĕner, tenĕra, tenĕrum, *tender.*

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N. te'n-er,	-ĕra,	-ĕrum,	N. ten-ĕri,	-ĕræ,	-ĕra,
G. ten-ĕri,	-ĕræ,	-ĕri,	G. ten-erōrum,	-erārum,	-erō-
D. ten-ĕro,	-ĕræ,	-ĕro,	D. ten-ĕris,	-ĕris,	-ĕris, [rum,
A. ten-ĕrum,	-ĕram,	-ĕrum,	A. ten-ĕros,	-ĕras,	-ĕra,
V. te'n-er,	-ĕra,	-ĕrum,	V. ten-ĕri,	-ĕræ,	-ĕra,
A. ten-ĕro,	-ĕrâ,	-ĕro.	A. ten-ĕris,	-ĕris,	-ĕris.

But most adjectives in *er*, as already stated, (page 11,) drop the *e*; as,

pulcher,	pulchra,	pulchrum,
pulchri,	pulchræ,	pulchri, &c.

(Here study the first lesson, page 38.)

The following adjectives of the first and second declensions, ending in *us* and *er*, have *ius* in the genitive, and *i* in the dative, and the other cases like *bonus* and *tener.* But alius has aliud, in the neu. sing.

	Nom.		*Gen.*	*Dat.*	
Alius,	alia,	aliud;	alīus;	alii,	*another.*
Nullus,	nulla,	nullum;	nullīus;	nulli,	*none.*
Solus,	sola,	solum;	solīus;	soli,	*alone.*
Totus,	tota,	totum;	totīus;	toti,	*all.*
Ullus,	ulla,	ullum;	ullīus;	ulli,	*any.*
Unus,	una,	unum;	unīus;	uni,	*one.*
Alter,	altĕra,	altĕrum;	altĕrius;	altĕri,	*the other.*
Uter,	utra,	utrum;	utrīus;	utri,	*either.*
Neuter,	neutra,	neutrum;	neutrīus;	neutri,	*neither.*

(Here study the second lesson, page 38.)

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Fēlix, m. f. and n. *happy.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
N.	fēlix,		N.	felīces,	felicia
G.	felīcis,		G.	felicium,	
D.	felīci,		D.	felicĭbus,	
A.	felīcem,	fēlix,	A.	felīces,	felicia,
V.	fēlix,		V.	felīces,	felicia,
A.	felīce, *or* ci.		A.	felicĭbus.	

Prūdens, m. f. and n. *prudent.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
N.	prūdens,		N.	prūdentes,	prūdentia,
G.	prudentis,		G.	prudentium,	
D.	prudenti,		D.	prudentĭbus,	
A.	prudentem,	prudens,	A.	prudentes,	prudentia,
V.	prudens,		V.	prudentes,	prudentia,
A.	prudente, *or* ti.		A.	prudentĭbus.	

Mītis, m. and f.; mīte, n. *meek.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
N.	mītis,	mite,	N.	mītes,	mītia,
G.	mitis,		G.	mitium,	
D.	miti,		D.	mitĭbus,	
A.	mitem,	mite,	A.	mites,	mitia,
V.	mitis,	mite,	V.	mites,	mitia,
A.	miti.		A.	mitĭbus.	

Acer *or* acris, m. acris, f. acre, n. *sharp.*

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N. ā-cer *or* acris,	acris,	acre,	N. a-cres,	a-cres,	a-cria,
G.	a-cris,		G.	a-crium,	
D.	a-cri,		D.	ac-rĭbus,	
A. a-crem,	a-crem,	a-cre,	A. a-cres,	a-cres,	a-cria,
V. a-cer *or* acris,	a-cris,	a-cre.	V. a-cres,	a-cres,	a-cria,
A.	a-cri.		A.	ac-rĭbus.	

RULES.

1. Adjectives of the third declension have *e* or *i* in the ablative singular; but if the neuter is in *e*, the ablative has *i* only.

2. The genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the neuter of the nominative, accusative, and vocative, in *ia:* except comparatives, which have *um* and *a.*

Plus, more, has only the neuter gender in the singular, and is thus declined.

Singular.	M. F. N. *Plural.*
N. plus,	N. plūres, plūra, & plūria,
G. plūris,	G. plūrium,
D. ——	D. plūrĭbus,
A. plus,	A. plūres, plūra, & plūria,
V. ——	V. ——
A. plūre, *or* -i.	A. plūrĭbus.

Duo and *Tres* are thus declined.

Plural.			*Plural.*	
N. duo,	duæ,	duo,	N. tres,	tria,
G. duōrum,	duārum,	duōrum,	G. trium,	
D. duō'bus,	duā'bus,	duō'bus,	D. tribus,	
A. duos *or* duo,	duas,	duo,	A. tres,	tria,
V. duo,	duæ,	duo,	V. tres,	tria,
A. duō'bus,	duā'bus,	duō'bus.	A. tribus.	

In the same manner with *duo*, decline *ambo*, both.

Hereafter, in parsing, the pupil will decline the adjectives together in all the genders, like bonus.

LESSON ON ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

	First Lesson.
Proba vita *est* via *ad* cœlum.[1]	*An upright* life *is* the way *to* heaven.
Tua potentia *est* incerta.	*Thy* power *is* uncertain.
Meus filius *est* spes[2] *meæ* senectæ.[4]	*My* son *is* the hope *of my* old age.
Est mira *series*[2] rerum.[2]	*There is* a wonderful *series* of things.

GENITIVES IN *ius*.	*Second Lesson.*
Est unus *Deus*, una *fides*.[2]	*There is* one *God*, one *faith*.
Dominus est *Deus*, non[3] est *alius*.	*The Lord* is *God*, there is not *another*.
Est nulla *distantia*[4] personarum.[4]	*There is* no *distinction* of persons.
Nemo[5] est *bonus*, nisi[6] *Deus* solus.	*No one* is *good* except *God* alone.
Est luctus[7] *per* totam *civitatem*.[8]	*There is* grief *throughout* the whole *city*.
Apud Dominum *non*[3] *est* ulla *distantia* personarum.[4]	*With* the Lord *there is not* any *distinction* of persons.

LESSON ON ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Felices[9] sunt *sapientes*.[10]	*Happy* are *the wise*.
Humanæ[11] spes[2] *sunt* fallaces.[12]	*Human* hopes *are* deceitful.
Galli[13] sunt *feroces*[14] in *bello*.[15]	*The Gauls* are *ferocious* in *war*.
Spolia[16] hostium[17] *ingentia*[18] *sunt*.	*The spoils* of the enemy *are great*.

1 Coelum-i, n. 2 Fifth declension. 3 Adverb. 4 First decl. 5 Nemo-inis, com. 6. Conjunction. 7 Fourth declension. 8 Civitas-atis, f. 9 Felix-icis. 10 Sapiens-tis, m. 11 Humanus. 12 Fallax-acis. 13 Gallus-i, m. 14 Ferox-ocis. 15 Bellum-i, n. 16 Spolium-i, n. 17 Hostes-is, com. 18 Ingens-tis.

Omnis Italia *est sub* ditione[1] *Romanorum.*[2]	*All* Italy *is under* the sway of *the Romans.*
Penes Deum[2] *est* omnis *potestas.*[3]	*With* God *is* all *power.*
Philosophia est *mater* omnium bonarum *artium.*[4]	*Philosophy* is *the mother* of all good *arts.*
Justitia est *immortalis.*	*Justice* is *immortal.*
Omnes sunt *proni* ad vitium.[5]	*All* are *prone* to vice.
Facilis est *descensus*[6] Averni.[2]	*Easy* is *the descent* of Avernus.
Vita est *brevis*, ars[4] *longa.*	*Life* is *short*, art *long.*
Sunt duo *sepulcra*[5] in *luco.*[2]	*There are* two *sepulchres* in *the grove.*
Ambæ sunt *meæ* filiæ.	*Both* are *my* daughters.
Sunt tres *turmæ* equitum.[7]	*There are* three *bands* of horsemen.

Comparison of Adjectives.

There are three degrees of comparison, *the positive*, *the comparative*, and *the superlative;* as, Positive, *high;* Comparative, *higher;* Superlative, *highest.*

RULE.

Decline the positive down to the first case ending in *i*. Then add to that case *-or* for the comparative, and *-ssimus* for the superlative. Thus,

Positive.	*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
N. altus,		
G. alti,	alti-OR,	alti-SSIMUS.

1 Ditio-ōnis, f. 2 Second decl. mas. in *us*, *i*. 3 Potestas -ātis, f. 4 Ars, artis, f. 5 Second decl. neuter, in *um*, *i*. 6 Descensus-ûs, m. 7 Eques-itis, com.

In the same manner compare, aptus, *fit;* carus, *dear;* doctus, *learned;* ferus, *savage;* lætus, *joyful;* latus, *broad.* Thus, too,

	Positive.	*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
N.	mitis,		
G.	mitis,		
D.	miti,	miti-OR,	miti-SSIMUS.

In the same manner compare, brevis, *short;* dulcis, *sweet;* mollis, *soft;* lenis, *light;* grandis, *great;* utilis, *useful;* vilis, *vile.*

The comparative degree is thus declined,

Mitior, m. and f. mitius, n.; compar. *meeker.*

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
N.	mitior,	mitius,	N. mitiō'res,	mitiō'ra,
G.	mitiō'ris,		G. mitiō'rum,	
D.	mitiō'ri,		D. mitior'ĭbus,	
A.	mitiō'rem,	mitius,	A. mitiō'res,	mitiō'ra,
V.	mitior,	mitius,	V. mitiō'res,	mitiō'ra,
A.	mitiō're, *or* -ri.		A. mitior'ĭbus.	

LESSON ON COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES.

Additional Rules of Syntax.

1. The comparative degree governs the ablative, when *quàm*, *than*, is omitted.

2. The superlative degree governs the gen. plural.

Nullus locus[1] *est* dulcior[2] *patriâ.*	*No* place *is* sweeter than *our country.*
Homines[3] sunt *proniores*[4] *ad* vitium[5] *quàm* ad *virtutem.*[6]	*Men* are *more prone to* vice *than* to *virtue.*
Cicero erat *doctissimus*[7] Romanorum.	*Cicero* was *the most learned* of the Romans.

1 Locus-i, m. 2 Dulcis. 3 Homo-ĭnis, com. 4 Pronus. 5 Vitium-i, n. 6 Virtus-ūtis, f. 7 Doctus.

Virtus[1] est *præstantior*[2] auro.[3]	*Virtue* is *better* than gold.
Libertas[4] est *carior*[5] vitâ.	*Liberty* is *dearer* than life.
Nemo[6] est *ditior*[7] Crœso.[8]	*No one* is *richer* than Crœsus.
Omnium[9] rerum[10] *nocentissima*[11] est *calumnia.*	*Of all* things *the most injurious* is *calumny.*
Nulla bellua *est* prudentior[12] *elephante.*[13]	*No* beast *is* more prudent *than the elephant.*
Eloquentia Cicerōnis[14] *est* dulcior[15] *melle.*[16]	*The eloquence* of Cicero *is* sweeter *than honey.*
Romani sunt *bellicosissimi*[17] omnium[9] *gentium.*[18]	*The Romans* are *the most warlike* of all *nations.*
Justitia est *præstantissima*[19] omnium *virtutum.*[1]	*Justice* is *the most excellent* of all *the virtues.*
Crœsus[8] est *ditissimus*[7] hominum.[20]	*Crœsus* is *the richest* of men.

Irregularities in Comparison.

1. When the positive ends in *er*, the superlative is formed by adding *rĭmus* to the nominative.

Thus,

Positive.	*Comparative.*	*Superlative.*
Tener,	teneri-OR,	tener-RIMUS.

In the same manner compare celer, *swift;* alacer, *cheerful;* celeber, *famous;* volucer, *swift;* acer, *sharp.*

---

1 Virtus-utis, f. 2 Præstans. 3 Aurum-i, n. 4 Libertas -ātis, f. 5 Carus. 6 Nemo-inis, com. 7 Ditis. 8 Crœsus-i, m. 9 Omnis. 10 Res-ei, f. 11 Nocens-entis. 12 Prudens-entis. 13 Elephas-antis, m. 14 Cicero-ōnis, m. 15 Dulcis. 16 Mel, mellis, n. 17 Bellicosus. 18 Gens, gentis, f. 19 Præstans. 20 Homo-inis, com.

Irregular Comparison.

Bŏnus,	Mĕlior,	optĭmus,	*good,*	*better,*	*best.*
Mălus,	pejor,	pessĭmus,	*bad,*	*worse,*	*worst.*
Magnus,	major,	maxĭmus,	*great,*	*greater,*	*greatest.*
Parvus,	mĭnor,	mĭnĭmus,	*little,*	*less,*	*least.*
Multus,	———	plūrĭmus,	*much,*	*more,*	*most.*

Fem. Multa, plurĭma; *neut.* multum, plus, plurĭmum; *plur.* multi, plures, plurĭmi; multæ, plures, plurĭmæ, &c.

2. These five have the superlative in *limus.*

Făcĭlis,	facilĭor,	facillĭmus,	*easy.*
Grăcĭlis,	gracilior,	gracillĭmus,	*lean.*
Hŭmĭlis,	humilior,	humillĭmus,	*low.*
Imbēcillis,	ĭmbecillior,	imbecillĭmus,	*weak.*
Sĭmĭlis,	similior,	simillĭmus,	*like.*

3. The following adjectives have regular comparatives, but for the superlative differently.

Cĭter,	citerior,	citĭmus,	*near.*
Dexter,	dexterior,	dextĭmus,	*right.*
Sĭnis'ter,	sinisterior,	sinistĭmus,	*left.*
Exter,	-erior,	extĭmus *or* extrēmus,	*outward.*
Infĕrus,	-ior,	infĭmus *or* īmus,	*below.*
Intĕrus,	intĕrior,	intĭmus,	*inward.*
Mātūrus,	-ior,	maturrĭmus *or* maturissĭmus,	*ripe.*
Postĕrus,	posterior,	postrēmus,	*behind.*
Sŭpĕrus,	-rior,	suprēmus *or* summus,	*high.*
Vĕtus,	vĕtĕrior,	vĕterrĭmus,	*old.*

4. The following adjectives are not used in the positive.

Dētĕrior,	*worse,*	deterrĭmus,	*worst,*
Ocior,	*swifter,*	ocissĭmus,	*swiftest,*
Prior,	*former,*	prĭmus,	*first,*
Prŏpior,	*nearer,*	proxĭmus,	*nearest* or *next,*
Ultĕrior,	*farther,*	ultĭmus,	*farthest.*

5. The following want the [illegible].

Inclȳtus,	inclytissĭmus,	*renowned.*
Mĕrĭtus,	meritissĭmus,	*deserving.*
Nŏvus,	novissĭmus,	*new.*
Nūpĕrus,	nuperrĭmus,	*late.*
Par,	părissĭmus,	*equal.*
Săcer,	sacerrĭmus,	*sacred.*

6. The following want the superlative.

Adŏles'cens,	adolescentior,	*young.*
Diŭturnus,	diuturnior,	*lasting.*
Ingens,	ingentior,	*huge.*
Jŭvĕnis,	junior,	*young.*
Opĭmus,	opimior,	*rich.*
Prōnus,	pronior,	*inclined downwards.*
Săturus,	satŭrior,	*full.*
Sĕnex,	senior,	*old.*

LESSON ON IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Canes[1] sunt *celeriores*[2] leporibus.[3]	*The dogs* are *swifter* than the hares.
Sicilia est *celeberrima*[4] insŭla.	*Sicily* is *a very celebrated* island.
Aditus[5] ad *regem*[6] sunt *facillimi.*[7]	*The approaches* to *the king* are *very easy.*
Exercitus[8] est *in* extremis[9] *finibus*[10] Suevorum.[11]	*The army* is *in* the remotest *borders* of the Suevi.
Est summa[12] *inopia* cibi.[13]	*There is* the greatest *want* of food.
Marcus est *primus*[14] in *prælio*[15] postremus[16] *in* fugâ.	*Marcus* is *first* in *battle,* last *in* flight.

1 Canis-is, com. 2 Celer. 3 Lepus-ōris, m. 4 Celeber. 5 Aditus-ûs, m. 6 Rex, regis, m. 7 Facilis. 8 Exercitus-ûs, m. 9 Exter. 10 Finis-is, m. 11 Suevus-i, m. 12 Superus. 13 Cibus-i, m. 14 Prior. 15 Prœlium-i, n. 16 Posterus.

Exercitus est *in* ultimo[1] *discrimine.*[2]	*The army* is *in* the utmost *danger.*
Usus[3] est *optimus*[4] magis'ter.[20]	*Use* is *the best* master.
Salus[5] populi[6] *est* suprema[7] *lex.*[8]	*The safety* of the people *is* the highest *law.*
Auctoritas[9] Marci[10] *est* maxima[11] *in* omnibus[12] *civitatibus.*[13]	*The authority* of Marcus *is* very great *in* all *the cities.*
Milites[14] sunt *in* proximo[15] *colle.*[16]	*The soldiers* are *on* the nearest *hill.*
India est *in extremis*[17] regionibus[18] *terræ.*	*India* is *in the extremest* region *of the earth.*
Meæ curæ *sunt* plurimæ.[19]	*My* cares *are* very many.

PRONOUNS.

A Pronoun is a word which stands *instead of a noun.**

Three of them are personal, *ĕgo, tu, sui;* the other fifteen are adjective pronouns.

---

1 Ulterior. 2 Discrimen-inis, n. 3 Usus-ûs, m. 4 Bonus. 5 Salus-ūtis, f. 6 Populus-i, m. 7 Superus. 8 Lex, legis, f. 9 Auctoritas-ātis, f. 10 Marcus-i, m. 11 Magnus. 12 Omnis. 13 Civitas-ātis, f. 14 Miles-ĭtis, m. 15 Proprior. 16 Collis-is, m. 17 Exter. 18 Regio-ōnis, f. 19 Multus. 20 Magister-i, m.

* Thus, *I* stands for the name of the person who speaks; *thou*, for the name of the person addressed.

Ego, *I.*

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. ego,	*I,*	N. nos,	*we,*
G. mei,	*of me,*	G. nostrûm, *or* nostri,	*of us,*
D. mihi,	*to me,*	D. nōbis,	*to us,*
A. me,	*me,*	A. nos,	*us,*
V. ——		V. ——	
A. me,	*with me.*	A. nobis,	*with us.*

Tu, *thou.*

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. tu,	*thou,*	N. vos,	*ye* or *you,*
G. tui,	*of thee,*	G. vestrûm *or* vestri,	*of you,*
D. tĭbi,	*to thee,*	D. vōbis,	*to you,*
A. te,	*thee,*	A. vos,	*you,*
V. tu,	*O thou,*	V. vos,	*O ye* or *you,*
A. te,	*with thee,*	A. vōbis,	*with you.*

Sui, *of himself, of herself, of itself.*

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. —— ——	N. —— ——
G. sui, *himself, herself, itself,*	G. sui, *of themselves,*
D. sibi, *himself, herself,* &c.	D. sibi, *to themselves,*
A. se, *himself,* &c.	A. se, *themselves,*
V. —— ——	V. —— ——
A. se, *with himself,* &c.	A. se, *with themselves.*

Ille, *he.*

Singular.			*Plural.*		
N. il'le,	il'la,	il'lud,	N. il'li,	il'læ,	il'la,
G. illĭ'us,	illĭ'us,	illĭ'us,	G. illō'rum,	illā'rum,	illō'rum
D. il'li,	il'li,	il'li,	D. il'lis,	il'lis,	il'lis,
A. il'lum,	il'lam,	il'lud,	A. il'los,	il'las	il'la,
V. il'le,	il'la,	il'lud,	V. il'li,	il'læ,	il'la,
A. il'lo,	il'lâ,	il'lo.	A. il'lis,	il'lis,	il'lis.

Ipse, he himself, and *iste*, are declined like *ille;* only *ipse*, has *ipsum* in the nom. acc. and voc. sing. neut.

Hic, hæc, hoc, *this.*

	Singular.				*Plural.*	
N. hic,	hæc,	hoc,	N. hi,	hæ,	hæc,
G. hujus,	hujus,	hujus,	G. horum,	harum,	horum,
D. huic,*	huic,	huic,	D. his,	his,	his,
A. hunc,	hanc,	hoc,	A. hos,	has,	hæc,
V. hic,	hæc,	hoc,	V. hi,	hæ,	hæc,
A. hoc,	hac,	hoc.	A. his,	his,	his.

Is, ea, id; *he, she, it,* or *that.*

	Singular.				*Plural.*	
N. is,	eă,	id,	N. ii,	eæ,	ea,
G. ejus,	ejus,	ejus,	G. eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum,
D. eĭ,	ei,	ei,	D.	iis, *or* eis,	
A. eum,	eam,	id,	A. eos,	eas,	ea,
V. ——			V. ——		
A. eo,	eâ,	eo.	A.	iis, *or* eis.	

Quis, quæ, quod, or *quid?* which, what? Or *quis?* who? *or* what man? *quæ?* who? *or* what woman? *quod* or *quid?* what? which thing? *or* what thing? thus,

	Singular.				*Plural.*	
N. quis,	quæ,	quod *or* quid,	N. qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G. cujus,	cujus,	cujus,	G. quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
D. cui,†	cui,	cui,	D.	queis, *or* quibus,	
A. quem,	quam,	quod *or* quid,	A. quos,	quas,	quæ,
V. ——			V. ——		
A. quo,	quâ,	quo.	A.	queis, *or* quibus.	

Qui, quæ, quod, who, which, that; as vir *qui*, the man *who* or *that;* fœmĭna *quæ*, the woman *who* or *that;* negotium *quod*, the thing *which* or *that;* genit. vir *cujus*, the man *whose* or *of whom;* mulier *cujus*, the woman

* Pronounced *hike.* † Pronounced *ki.*

whose or *of whom;* negotium cujus, the thing *of which*, seldom *whose*, &c. thus,

	Singular.				*Plural.*	
N.	qui,	quæ,	quod,	N.	qui	quæ, quæ,
G.	cujus,	cujus,	cujus,	G.	quorum,	quarum, quorum,
D.	cui,	cui,	cui,	D.	queis, *or* quibus,	
A.	quem,	quam,	quod,	A.	quos,	quas, quæ,
V.	——			V.	——	
A.	quo,	quâ,	quo.	A.	queis, *or* quibus.	

The other pronouns are derivatives, coming from *ego*, *tu*, and *sui*. *Meus*, my or mine; *tuus*, thy or thine; *suus*, his own, her own, its own, their own; are declined like *bonus*, *-a*, *-um;* and *noster*, our; *vester*, your; like *pulcher*, *-chra*, *-chrum*, of the first and second declension; *noster*, *-tra*, *-trum*.

COMPOUND PRONOUNS.*

Pronouns are compounded variously:

1. With other pronouns; as, *isthic*, *isthæc*, *isthoc*, *isthuc*, or *istuc*. Acc. *Isthunc*, *isthanc*, *isthoc*, *or isthuc*. Abl. *isthoc*, *isthac*, *isthoc*. Nom. and acc. plur. neut. *isthæc*, of *iste* and *hic*. So *illic*, of *ille* and *hic*.

2. With some other parts of speech; as, *hujusmŏdi*, *cujusmŏdi*, &c. *mēcum*, *tĕcum*, *sēcum*, *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*, *quocum*, or *quĭcum*, and *quibuscum*.

3. With some syllables added; as, *tute* of *tu* and *te*, used only in the nom. *egŏmet*, *tūtĕmet*, *sŭmet*, through all the cases, thus, *meĭmet*, *tuĭmet*, &c. of *ego*, *tu*, *sui*, and *met: hicce*, *hæcce*, *hocce; hujusce*, *hisce*, *hosce;* of *his* and *ce;* whence, *hujuscĕmŏdi*, *ejuscemŏdi*, *cujuscemŏdi*. So, IDEM, *the same*, compounded of *is* and *dem*, which is thus declined.

---

* Not to be studied at first, except *idem*.

Singular.	N.	idem,	ĕădem,	ĭdem,
	G.	ejus'dem,	ejus'dem,	ejus'dem,
	D.	eidem,	eīdem,	eīdem,
	A.	eundem,	eandem,	ĭdem,
	V.	ĭdem,	eădem,	ĭdem,
	A.	eōdem,	eâdem,	eōdem,
Plural.	N.	iĭdem,	eædem,	eădem,
	G.	eorun'dem,	eoran'dem,	eorun'dem,
	D.		eīsdem, *or* iisdem,	
	A.	eosdem,	easdem,	eădem,
	V.	iĭdem,	eædem,	eădem,
	A.		eīsdem, *or* iisdem.	

The pronouns which we find most frequently compounded, are *quis* and *qui*.

Quis in composition is sometimes the first, sometimes the last, and sometimes likewise the middle part of the word compounded; but *qui* is always the first.

1. The compounds of *quis*, in which it is put first, are *quisnam*, who? *quispiam*, *quisquam*, any one; *quisque*, every one; *quisquis*, whosoever; which are thus declined:

Nominative.

Quisnam,	quænam,	quodnam	*or* quidnam.
Quispiam,	quæpiam,	quodpiam	*or* quidpiam.
Quisquam,	quæquam,	quodquam	*or* quidquam.
Quisque,	quæque,	quodque	*or* quidque.
Quisquis,	———	quidquīd	*or* quicquid.

Genitive.	*Dative.*
Cujusnam,	Cuinam.
Cujuspiam,	Cuipiam.
Cujusquam,	Cuiquam.
Cujusque,	Cuique.
Cujuscujus.	Cuicui.

And so in the other cases according to the simple *quis*. But *quisquis* has not the fem. at all, and the neuter only in the nominative and accusative. *Quisquam* has also *quicquam* for *quidquam*; accusative, *quenquam*, without the feminine. The plural is scarcely used.

2. The compounds of *quis*, in which *quis* is put last, have *qua* in the nom. sing. fem.; and in the nominative and accusative plur. neut. as *alĭquis*, some; *ecquis*, who? of *et* and *quis*; also, *nequis*, *siquis*, *numquis*, which for the most part are read separately; thus, *ne quis*, *si quis*, *num quis*. They are thus declined:

Nominative.

Alĭquis,	alĭqua,	alĭquod	*or* alĭquid.
Ecquis,	ecqua *or* ecquæ,	ecquod	*or* ecquid.
Si quis,	si qua,	si quod	*or* si quid.
Ne quis,	ne qua,	ne quod	*or* ne quid.
Num quis,	num qua,	num quod	*or* num quid.

Genitive.	*Dative.*
Alicujus,	Alĭcui.
Eccujus,	Eccui.
Si cujus,	Si cui.
Ne cujus,	Ne cui.
Num cujus,	Num cui.

3. The compounds which have *quis* in the middle, are *ecquisnam*, who? *unusquisque*, gen. *uniuscujusque*, every one. The former is used only in the nom. sing. and the latter wants the plural.

4. The compounds of *qui* are *quicunque*, whosoever; *quĭdam*, a certain one; *quĭlĭbet*, *quĭvis*, any one, whom you please; which are thus declined:

Nominative.

Quĭcunque,	quæcunque,	quodcunque.
Quĭdam,	quædam,	quoddam *or* quiddam.
Quĭlĭbet,	quælĭbet,	quodlĭbet *or* quidlĭbet.
Quĭvis,	quævis,	quodvis *or* quidvis.

Genitive.	*Dative.*
Cujuscunque,	Cuicunque.
Cujusdam,	Cuidam.
Cujuslĭbet,	Cuilibet.
Cujusvis,	Cuivis.

LESSON ON PRONOUNS.

Penes me[1] *est* nulla *culpa.*	*With* me *is* no *fault.*
In me[2] *est* nulla *mora.*	*In* me *is* no *delay.*
Uter nostrûm *est* nocens?[3]	*Which* of us *is* criminal?
Penes te *est* culpa *hujus* cladis.[4]	*With* thee *is* the fault *of this* destruction.
In vobis *est* omnis *mea* spes.[5]	*In* you *is* all *my* hope.
Actio[6] sola *per* se *est* magna.	*Action* alone *by* itself is great.
Ille est *auctor*[21] belli.[22]	*He* is *the author* of the war.
In illis *locis*[7] sunt *multi*[20] dracones.[9]	*In* those *places* are *many* dragons.
Iste est *turpissimus*[9] omnium.[10]	*He* is *basest* of all.
Hic est *dives*[11] ille *pauper.*[12]	*This one* is *rich*, the other *poor.*
Discordia ordinum[13] *est* pestis[14] *hujus* urbis.[15]	*Discord* of the ranks *is* the pest *of this* city.
Neuter horum *est* innocens.[23]	*Neither* of these *is* innocent.
Is locus *est* vacuus *ab* omni *turbâ.*	*That* place *is* free *from* all crowd.
Ejus vita *est* sine *maculâ.*	*His* life *is* without *spot.*
Penes eum *est* laus[16] *certaminis.*[17]	*With* him *is* the praise *of the contest.*
Quis est *iste* tantus *casus?*[18]	*What* is *that* so great *misfortune?*
Quæ sunt *mea* flagitia?[19]	*What* are *my* crimes?
Hoc est *idem* quod *illud* (est.)	*This* is *the same* which *that* (is.)

---

1 Accusative. 2 Ablative. 3 Nocens-entis. 4 Clades-is, f. 5 Spes-ei, f. 6 Actio-onis, f. 7 Locus-i, m. 8 Draco-onis, m. 9 Turpis. 10 Omnis. 11 Dives-ĭtis. 12 Pauper-ĕris. 13 Ordo-ĭnis, m. 14 Pestis-is, f. 15 Urbs-is, f. 16 Laus, laudis, f. 17 Certamen-ĭnis, n. 18 Casus-ûs, m. 19 Flagitium-ii, n. 20 Multus-i. 21 Auctor-oris, m. 22 Bellum-i, n. 23 Innocens-entis.

Order in which words are placed.

Hitherto words have been placed in the English order. But the general principles of the Latin language are different. Some of these it is desirable the pupil should now understand.

1. The adjective, if not emphatic, is commonly placed *after* the noun with which it agrees.

Ira *tua* est sine causâ.	*Thy* anger is without cause.
Puer *bonus* est beatus.	A *good* boy is happy.

2. The verb is very often put at the end of the clause or sentence.

Vulnera[1] mea occulta *sunt.*	My wounds *are* hidden.
Somnus[2] imago[3] mortis[4] *est.*	Sleep *is* an image of death.

3. The genitive is commonly placed *before* the noun which governs it.

Cæsaris[5] virtus[6] insignis est.	*Cæsar's* virtue is distinguished.
Certaminis[7] laus[8] penes Brutum est.	The praise *of the contest* is with Brutus.

4. An emphatic word stands in the most prominent part of the sentence, and commonly at the beginning.

Magna est veritas.[9]	*Great* is truth.
Mors[4] pro patria *clara* est.	Death for our country is *honorable.*

---

1 Vulnus-ĕris, n. 2 Somnus-i, m. 3 Imago-ĭnis, f. 4 Mors-tis, f. 5 Cæsar-eris, m. 6 Virtus-utis, f. 7 Certamen-ĭnis, n. 8 Laus, laudis, f. 9 Veritas-atis, f.

VERBS.

A verb is a word which signifies *to be*, *to do*, or *to suffer*.

Verbs are of three kinds, *active*, *passive*, and *neuter*.

An active verb denotes an action which *passes* from an agent to an object; as, *Charles strikes John.*

A passive verb denotes the *receiving* of some action from another; as, *Charles is struck.*

A neuter verb expresses simply the *state* or *condition* of a thing; as, *I sit*, *I walk.* Here the act does not *pass* beyond the agent himself.

Adverb, Conjunction, and Interjection.

As the adverb, conjunction, &c. will hereafter be used occasionally in the sentences selected, the following definitions should now be learned.

An Adverb is a word which *qualifies* verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs; as, He feels *strongly;* It is *very* warm.

Some adverbs are compared like the neuter of adjectives; as, sæpe, *often;* sæpius, *very often;* sæpissime, *most often.*

Conjunctions are words which *connect* other words. Such are et, *and*; que, *and;* sed, *but;* &c.

Interjections are words *thrown in* to express emotion; as, O, heu, *alas*, &c.

Rule for Translating.

Take, first the nominative, with its adjective, genitive, or other words belonging to it—next the verb, with any adverb, which may qualify it—then the word *governed* by the verb, or the *nominative* after it—lastly the preposition, if there is one, with the word governed by it.

SUM is an irregular verb, and is thus conjugated:

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	
Sum,	esse,	fui.	*To be.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am.*

Person.	*Singular.*	*Plural.*
1.	Sum, *I am,*	Sumus, *We are,*
2.	Es, *Thou art* or *you are,*	Estis, *Ye* or *you are,*
3.	Est, *He is;*	Sunt, *They are.*

Imperfect, *was.*

1. Eram, *I was,*	Erāmus, *We were,*
2. Eras, *Thou wast* or *you were,*	Erātis, *Ye* or *you were,*
3. Erat, *He was;*	Erant, *They were.*

Perfect, *have been* or *was.*

1. Fui, *I have been,*	Fuĭmus, *We have been,*
2. Fuisti, *Thou hast been,*	Fuistis, *Ye have been,*
3. Fuit, *He has been;*	Fuērunt, *or* ēre, *They have been.*

Pluperfect, *had been.*

1. Fuĕram, *I had been,*	Fuerāmus, *We had been,*
2. Fuĕras, *Thou hadst been,*	Fuerātis, *Ye had been,*
3. Fuĕrat, *He had been;*	Fuĕrant, *They had been.*

Future, *shall* or *will.*

1. Ero, *I shall be,*	Erĭmus, *We shall be,*
2. Eris, *Thou wilt be,*	Erĭtis, *Ye will be,*
3. Erit, *He will be;*	Erunt, *They will be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can.*

1. Sim, *I may be,*	Sīmus, *We may be,*
2. Sis, *Thou mayest be,*	Sītis, *Ye may be,*
3. Sit, *He may be;*	Sint, *They may be,*

Imperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should.*

1. Essem, *I might be,*	Essēmus, *We might be,*
2. Esses, *Thou mightest be,*	Essētis, *Ye might be,*
3. Esset, *He might be;*	Essent, *They might be.*

Perfect, *may have.*

1. Fuĕrim,	*I may have been,*	Fuerĭmus,	*We may have been,*
2. Fuĕris,	*Thou mayest have been,*	Fuerĭtis,	*Ye may have been,*
3. Fuĕrit,	*He may have been;*	Fuĕrint,	*They may have been.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should have;* or *had.*

1. Fuissem,	*I might have been,*	Fuissēmus,	*We might have been,*
2. Fuisses,	*Thou mightest have been,*	Fuissētis,	*Ye might have been,*
3. Fuisset,	*He might have been;*	Fuissent,	*They might have been.*

Future, *shall have.*

1. Fuĕro,	*I shall have been,*	Fuerĭmus,	*We shall have been,*
2. Fuĕris,	*Thou wilt have been,*	Fuerĭtis,	*Ye will have been,*
3. Fuĕrit,	*He will have been;*	Fuĕrint,	*They will have been.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Es *or* esto,	*Be thou,*	Este *or* estōte,	*Be ye,* or *be you,*
3. Esto,	*Let him be;*	Sunto,	*Let them be.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres.	Esse,	*To be,*
Perf.	Fuisse,	*To have been,*
Fut.	Esse futūrus, -a -um,	*To be about to be,*
	Fuisse futūrus, -a -um,	*To have been about to be.*

PARTICIPLE.

Future,	Futūrus, -a -um,	*About to be.*

In parsing verbs let the pupil follow one uniform plan, in accordance with the following questions:

What part of speech? Conjugate. What conjugation?* What voice?* What mood? What tense? Decline the tense. Which person and number?

A vocabulary will be found on the 57th page.

Indicative Mood.

Ego sum publicus nuncius populi Romani.
Tu es particeps criminis.[1]
Vita nostra pulvis et umbra est.
Nos sumus omnes proni ad vitium.
Alpes sunt montes[2] altissimi[3] inter Galliam et Italiam.
Auctoritas ejus erat magna apud omnes civitates.[4]
In principio, arbitria principum[5] pro legibus[6] erant.
Penes consulem[7] culpa fuit tantæ cladis.
Helĕna causa fuit belli Trojani.
Castra hostium[8] in conspectu fuĕrunt.
Urbs in maximo[9] periculo fuĕrat.
Semper tu eris pauper.
Mens sapientis[10] semper erit tranquilla.
Multi primi[11] erunt ultimi.[12]

Subjunctive Mood.

Memor sis quàm brevis vita est.

---

* These questions do not apply to *Sum*, but should be asked in entering on regular conjugations.

1 Crimen. 2 Mons. 3 Altus. 4 Civitas. 5 Princeps. 6 Lex. 7 Consul. 8 Hostis. 9 Magnus. 10 Sapiens. 11 Prior. 12 Ulterior.

Si amicus tuus cautus esset, salvūs esset.
Mors pro patriâ gloriosa fuisset.
Ubi fuĕrit superbia, ibi erit contumelia.

Imperative Mood.

Estote igitur prudentes ut serpentes.

Participle.

Ego futurus sum miles.

*Compounds of Sum.**

Sum is united with a number of the prepositions; as Absum, *I am absent;* Desum, *I am wanting;* Adsum, *I am present.*

In prosum, *I aid*, the letter *d* is inserted after *o* when followed by *e;* as,

Present.

Sing.	Pro'sum,	pro*d*'es,	pro*d*'est,
Plur.	Pro'sumus,	pro*d*es'tis,	pro'sunt.

So Imper. pro*d*'eram; Perf. profui; Pluperf. profu'eram; Fut. pro*d*'ero; Subjunc. Present, pro'sim; Imper. pro*d*ess'em; Perf. profu'erim; Pluperf. profuiss'em; Fut. profu'ero.

* These verbs should be learned at the present time, and examples will occur hereafter.

VOCABULARY FOR LESSON ON THE VERB SUM.

Ad, prep. *to.*
Altus-a-um, adj. *high*, altior, altissimus.
Alpes-ium, f. *the Alps*, no sing.
Amīcus-i, m. *a friend.*
Apud, prep. *with.*
Arbitrium-i, n. *decision.*
Auctoritas-ātis, f. *authority.*
Bellum-i, n. *war.*
Brevis-is-e, adj. *short.*
Castra-orum, n. *camp*, no sing.
Causa-æ, f. *a cause.*
Cautus-a-um, adj. *cautious.*
Civitas-ātis, f. *a city.*
Clades-is, f. *destruction.*
Conspectus, ûs, m. *sight.*
Consul-ŭlis, m. *a consul.*
Contumelia-æ, f. *contumely.*
Crimen-ĭnis, n. *a crime.*
Culpa-æ, f. *a fault.*
Ego, pron. *I.* (see page 45.)
Et, conj. *and.*
Gallia-æ, f. *Gaul.*
Gloria-æ, f. *glory.*
Gloriosus-a-um, adj. *glorious.*
Helĕna-æ, f. *Helen.*
Hostis-is, com. *an enemy.*
Ibi, adv. *there.*
Igitur, conj. *therefore.*
In, prep. *in.*
Inter, prep. *between.*
Is, ea, id, pron. *he, she, it, that.*
Italia-æ, f. *Italy.*
Lex, legis, f. *law.*
Magnus-a-um, adj. *great.*
Memor-ōris, adj. *mindful.*
Mens, mentis, f. *mind.*
Miles-ĭtis, c. *a soldier.*
Mons, montis, m, *a mountain.*
Mors, mortis, f. *death.*
Multus-a-um, adj. *many.*
Nomen-ĭnis, n. *a name.*
Nos, see Ego.
Noster-tra-trum, adj. pron. *our.*
Nuncius-ii, m. *a messenger.*
Omnis-is, e. adj. *all.*
Partĭceps-ĭpis, m. *a partaker.*
Patria-æ, f. *country.*
Pauper-ĕris, adj. *poor.*
Penes, prep. *with.*
Periculum-i, n. *danger.*
Populus-i, m. *people.*
Princeps-ĭpis, m. *ruler.*
Principium-i, n. *beginning.*
Prior, superlative, primus, adj. *first.* (see page 42.)
Pro, prep. *for.*
Pronus-a-um, adj. *prone.*
Prudens-entis, adj. *prudent.*
Publicus-a-um, adj. *public.*
Pulvis-ĕris, m. *dust.*
Quàm, adv. *how.*
Romanus-a-um, adj. *Roman.*
Salvus-a-um, adj. *safe.*
Sapiens-entis, adj. *wise.*
Sempiternus-a-um, adj. *everlasting.*
Semper, adv. *always.*
Serpens-entis, m. *a serpent.*
Si, conj. *if.*
Superbia-æ, f. *pride.*
Tantus-a-um, adj. *so great.*
Tranquillus-a-um, a. *tranquil*
Trojanus-a-um, adj. *Trojan.*
Tu, pron. *thou.* (see p. 45.)
Tuus-a-um, adj. pron. *thy.*
Ubi, adv. *where.*
Ulterior-us, superlative, ultimus, adj. *last.* (see p. 42.)
Umbra-æ, f. *a shadow.*
Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*
Vita-æ, f. *life.*
Vitium-ii, n. *vice.*

When potis, *able*, is united with Sum, they make by contraction the verb possum, *I am able*, or *I can*, which is thus declined.

Possum, potuī, posse, *To be able.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *am able.*

Sing.	Pos'sum,	po'tes,	po'test.
Plur.	Pos'sumus,	potes'tis,	pos'sunt.

Imperfect, *was able.*

Sing.	Pot'ĕram,	pŏt'eras,	pot'erat.
Plur.	Potera'mus,	potera'tis,	pot'erant.

Perfect, *have been able.*

Sing.	Pot'ui,	potuis'ti,	pot'uit.
Plur.	Potu'imus,	potuis'tis,	potue'runt,-uēre.

Pluperfect, *had been able.*

Sing.	Potu'eram,	potu'eras,	potu'erat.
Plur.	Potuera'mus,	potuera'tis,	potu'erant.

Future, *shall* or *will be able.*

Sing.	Pot'ĕro,	pot'eris,	pot'erit.
Plur.	Poter'imus,	poter'itis,	pot'erunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *may be able.*

Sing.	Pos'sim,	pos'sis,	pos'sit.
Plur.	Possī'mus,	possi'tis,	pos'sint.

Imperfect, *might be able.*

Sing.	Pos'sem,	pos'ses,	pos'set.
Plur.	Possē'mus,	possē'tis,	pos'sent.

Perfect, *may have been able.*

Sing.	Potu'ērim,	potu'eris,	potu'erit.
Plur.	Potuer'imus,	potuer'itis,	potu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been able.*

Sing.	Potuis'sem,	potuis'ses,	potuis'set.
Plur.	Potuisse'mus,	potuisse'tis,	potuis'sent.

Future, *shall* or *will have been able.*

Sing.	Potu'ĕro,	potu'eris,	potu'erit.
Plur.	Potuer'imus,	potuer'itis,	potu'erint.

INFINITIVE.

Present, Pos'se. Perfect, Potuis'se. *The rest wanting.*

ACTIVE VERBS.

There are four *conjugations* of verbs.
The first has *a* long, before *re* of the infinitive.
The second has *e* long.
The third has *e* short.
The fourth has *i* long, before *re* of the infinitive.

Dāre, of the first conjugation, has *a* short.

Formation.

All the parts of the verb are formed from *four*, viz.

	Pres. Indicative.	*Pres. Infinitive.*	*Perf. Indicative.*	*Supine.*
1st Conj.	A'mo,	amāre,	amāvi,	amātum.
2d Conj.	Do'ceo,	docēre,	docui,	doctum.
3d Conj.	Le'go,	legĕre,	legi,	lectūm.
4th Conj.	Au'dio,	audīre,	audīvi,	audītum.

Let the pupil *conjugate* the following verbs.

First Conj. Apto, *to fit;* curo, *to take care of;* pugno, *to fight;* laudo, *to praise.*

Second Conj. Habeo, *to have;* debeo, *to owe;* moneo, *to admonish;* taceo, *to be silent.*

THIRD CONJ. Facio, *to make*, or *do;* fugio, *to flee;* capio, *to take.*

FOURTH CONJ. Dormio, *to sleep;* punio, *to punish;* nescio, *not to know;* vestio, *to clothe.*

A large number of verbs have the *perfect*, and sometimes the *supine*, of a different conjugation from the *present.* Thus, Do, *to give*, is conjugated, *do, dāre, dedi-datum.* But verbs are usually ranged under that conjugation to which the present infinitive belongs. Many verbs, especially of the second conjugation, have no supine.

Practice on the Tree of Formation.

When the active voice of the first conjugation has been committed to memory, let the pupil be practised in the following manner:

1. Let a verb, as *laudo*, be given him, and let him, after conjugating it, *read* the several parts from the tree, as *laudare, laudabam*, &c.

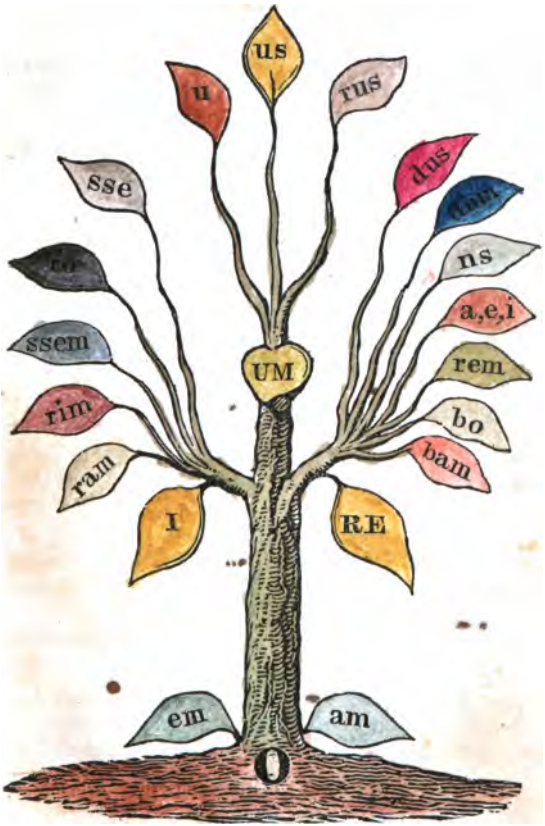
2. Let him then tell the names of these several parts—the instructor asking, what tense is *laudabam? laudabo?* &c.

3. Let him tell the *meaning* of each tense in English, turning, if necessary, to that tense, to aid his memory.

4. Let him then be taught to trace back the tenses to that part of the verb from which they are derived. Thus, What does *laudarum* come from? &c. So, let second and third persons be run back to first persons, and they again back to the four parts of the verb.

When the passive voice is committed to memory, let the pupil be shown how the tenses dependant on the present indicative and infinitive, are formed by changing the final *m* of the active into *r*. Let the same course of practice be then adopted with the passive.

Let this exercise be continued through all the conjugations, with a variety of words, and be applied daily after his other recitations, when the pupil begins to translate.



FIRST CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	*Supine.*
A'mo,	ămā're,	āmā'vi,	ămā'tum.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *love, do love,* or *am loving.*

Person.	*Singular.*	*Plural.*
1.	A'mo, *I love,*	Amā'mus, *we love,*
2.	A'mas, *thou lovest,*	Amā'tis, *ye love,*
3.	A'māt, *he loves;*	A'mant, *they love.*

Imperfect, *loved, did love,* or *was loving.*

1.	Amā'bam, *I loved,*	Amaba'mus, *we loved,*
2.	Ama'bas, *thou lovedst,*	Amabā'tis, *ye loved,*
3.	Ama'bat, *he loved;*	Ama'bānt, *they loved.*

Perfect, *loved, have loved,* or *did love.*

1.	Amā'vi, *I have loved,*	Amāv'imus, *we have loved,*
2.	Amavis'ti, *thou hast loved,*	Amavis'tis, *ye have loved,*
3.	Ama'vit, *he has loved;*	Amavē'runt, v. -ēre, *they have loved.*

Pluperfect, *had loved.*

1.	Amav'ĕram, *I had loved,*	Amavera'mus, *we had loved,*
2.	Amav'eras, *thou hadst loved,*	Amavera'tis, *ye had loved,*
3.	Amav'erat, *he had loved;*	Amav'erant, *they had loved.*

Future, *shall* or *will love.*

1.	Amā'bo, *I shall love,*	Amab'imus, *we shall love,*
2.	Ama'bis, *thou shalt love,*	Amab'itis, *ye shall love,*
3.	Ama'bit, *he shall love;*	Ama'bunt, *they shall love.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can love.*

1.	A'mem, *I may love,*	Amē'mus, *we may love,*
2.	A'mes, *thou mayest love,*	Ame'tis, *ye may love,*
3.	A'met, *he may love;*	A'ment, *they may love.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should love.*

1. Amā'rem, I *might love,* Amarē'mus, *we might love,*
2. Ama'res, *thou mightest love,* Amare'tis, *ye might love,*
3. Ama'ret, *he might love.* Ama'rent, *they might love.*

Perfect, *may have loved.*

1. Amāv'erim, *I may have loved.* Amaver'imus, *we may have loved.*
2. Amav'eris, *thou mayest have loved.* Amever'itis, *ye may have loved.*
3. Amav'erit, *he may have loved.* Amav'erint, *they may have loved.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should have loved.*

1. Amavis'sem, *I might have loved.* Amavisse'mus, *we might have loved.*
2. Amavis'ses, *thou mightest have loved.* Amavisse'tis, *ye might have loved.*
3. Amavis'set, *he might have loved.* Amavis'sent, *they might have loved.*

Future, *shall have loved.*

1. Amav'erō, *I shall have loved.* Amaver'imus, *we shall have loved.*
2. Amav'eris, *thou shalt have loved.* Amaver'itis, *ye shall have loved.*
3. Amav'erit, *he shall have loved.* Amav'erint, *they shall have loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. A'ma, v. amā'to, *love thou,* Amā'te, v. amato'te, *love ye,*
3. Ama'to, *let him love.* Aman'to, *let them love.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Amā're, *to love.* *Perf.* Amavis'se, *to have loved.* *Fut.* Esse amatu'rus, *to be about to love,* Fuisse amatu'rus, *to have been about to love.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. A'mans, *loving.* *Fut.* Amatu'rus, *about to love.*

GERUNDS.

Aman'-dum-di-do-dum-do, *loving, of loving,* &c.

SUPINES.

Former. Amă'tum, *to love.* *Latter.* Ama'tu, *to love,* or *to be loved.*

LESSON ON THE ACTIVE VOICE.

Let the pupil now recite the following verbs into English; making those of the third person singular agree with *ille,* understood; and those of the third person plural with *illi,* understood.

Words used.

Accuso, *to accuse,*	Celo, *to conceal,*	Muto, *to change,*
Apto, *to fit,*	Creo, *to create,*	Nego, *to deny.*
Accusā'bam,	Mutā'ret,	Accusa'turus.
Celavī'sti,	Accū'sent,	Celan'to.
Mutav'eras,	Crea'bit,	Mutaver'ĭmus.
Accusā'bo,	Aptav'ĕrim,	Aptab'ĭtis.
Aptā'rem,	Creavissē'tis,	Creav'ĕrant.
Creare'mus,	Negav'ĕrint,	Accusarē'mus.
Negav'erim,	Celavis'se,	Celavis'tis.
Mutatu'rus,	Accu'sans,	Crea'bant.
Ne'ga,	Apta'ndo,	Negab'imus.
Negavis'set,	Nega'tum,	Mutare'tis.
Celaver'ĭmus,	Crea'tu,	

Let the pupil, in parsing, pursue one uniform course. What part of speech?—Conjugate—What Conjugation—Voice—Mood—Tense—Decline—Number and Person—Agrees with what—Rule.

FIRST CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Part.*
A'mor,	Amā'rī,	Amā'tus.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am loved.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Person. 1.	A'mor,	Ama'mur,
2.	Amā'ris, v. amā're,	Amam'īni,
3.	Ama'tur;	Aman'tur.

Imperfect, *was loved.*

1. Amā'bar,	Amaba'mur,
2. Amaba'ris, v. amāba're,	Amabam'īni,
3. Amaba'tur;	Amaban'tur.

Perfect, *have been loved.*

1. Ama'tus sum, v. fu'i,	Ama'ti su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Ama'tus es, v. fuis'ti,	Ama'ti estis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Ama'tus est, v. fu'it;	Ama'ti sunt, v. fuē'runt v. fuē're.

Pluperfect, *had been loved.*

1. Ama'tus e'ram, v. fu'eram,	Ama'ti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,
2. Ama'tus, e'ras, v. fu'eras,	Ama'ti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3 Ama'tus e'rat, v. fu'erat;	Ama'ti e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall* or *will be loved.*

1. Amā'bor,	Amăb'īmur,
2. Amāb'eris, v. amāb'ĕre,	Amabim'ini,
3. Amāb'ĭtur;	Amabun'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can be loved.*

1. A'mer,	Amē'mur,
2. Amē'ris, v. amē're,	Amem'ini,
3. Ame'tur;	Amen'tur.

Imperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should be loved.*

1. Amā'rer,	Amārē'mur,
2. Amarē'ris, v. amarē're,	Amarem'ini,
3. Amare'tur;	Amaren'tur,

Perfect, *may have been loved.*

1. Amatus sim, v. fu'erim,	Amati si'mus, v. fuer'īmus,
2. Amatus sis, v. fu'eris,	Amati sitis, v. fuer'itis,
3. Amatus sit, v. fu'erit;	Amati sint, v. fu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should have been loved.*

1. Amatus es'sem, v. fuis'sem, Amati esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus,
2. Amatus es'ses, v. fuis'ses, Amati esse'tis, v. fuis'setis,
3. Amatus es'set, v. fuis'set, Amati es'sent, v. fuis'sent.

Future, *shall have been loved.*

1. Amatus fu'ĕro,	Amati fuēr'īmus,
2. Amatus fu'eris,	Amati fuer'itis,
3. Amatus fu'erit,	Amati fu'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Ama're, v. ātor, *be thou loved,*	Amam'ini, *be ye loved,*
3. Ama'tor, *let him be loved;*	Aman'tor, *let them be loved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Ama'ri, *to be loved.*
Perf. Esse, v. fuis'se amatus-a-um, *to have been loved.*
Fut. Amatum iri, *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Amatus-a-um, *loved.*
Fut. Amandus-a-um, *to be loved.*

LESSON ON THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Words used.

Accuso, *to accuse*, Celo, *to conceal*, Creo, *to create*, Laudo, *to praise*, Muto, *to change*. Nego, *to deny*.

Accusā'tus,	Celabam'ini,
Cela'bor,	Nega'tus essem,
Crea'bar,	Accusa'tus sis,
Lauda'tus sum,	Mutare'mur,
Accusa'rer,	Creare'tur,
Mu'ter,	Celaban'tur,
Negandus,	Laude'mur,
Crea'ti estis,	Negab'itur,
Lauda'tus fu'eris,	Accusaban'tur.

SECOND CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	*Supine.*
Dŏ'ceo,	Dŏcē're,	Dŏc'ui,	Doc'tum, *to teach.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *teach* or *am teaching*.

Person.	*Singular.*	*Plural.*
1.	Do'ceo, *I teach*,	Docē'mus, *we teach*,
2.	Do'ces, *thou teachest*,	Docē'tis, *ye teach*,
3.	Do'cet, *he teaches.*	Do'cent, *they teach.*

Imperfect, *taught.*

1. Docē'bam, *I taught*,	Docēbā'mus, *we taught*,
2. Doce'bas, *thou taughtest*,	Doceba'tis, *ye taught*,
3. Doce'bat, *he taught.*	Doce'bant, *they taught.*

Perfect, *have taught.*

1. Doc'ui, *I have taught*,	Docu'ĭmus, *we have taught*,
2. Docuis'ti, *thou hast taught*,	Docuis'tis, *ye have taught*,
3. Doc'uit, *he has taught.*	Docuē'runt v. ēre, *they have taught.*

Pluperfect, *had taught.*

1. Docu'ĕram, *I had taught,* Docuerā'mus, *we had taught,*
2. Docu'eras, *thou hadst taught,* Docuera'tis, *ye had taught,*
3. Docu'erat, *he had taught,* Docu'erant, *they had taught.*

Future, *shall* or *will teach.*

1. Docē'bo, *I shall teach,* Doceb'ĭmus, *we shall teach,*
2. Doce'bis, *thou shalt teach,* Doceb'ĭtis, *ye shall teach,*
3. Doce'bit, *he shall teach,* Doce'bunt, *they shall teach.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can teach.*

1. Do'ceam, *I may teach,* Doceā'mus, *we may teach,*
2. Do'ceas, *thou mayest teach,* Docea'tis, *ye may teach,*
3. Do'ceat, *he may teach,* Do'ceant, *they may teach.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should teach.*

1. Docē'rem, *I might teach,* Docerē'mus, *we might teach,*
2. Doce'res, *thou mightest teach,* Docere'tis, *ye might teach,*
3. Doce'ret, *he might teach,* Doce'rent, *they might teach.*

Perfect, *may have taught.*

1. Docu'ĕrim, *I may have taught,* Docuer'imus, *we may have taught,*
2. Docu'eris, *thou mayest have taught,* Docuer'itis, *ye may have taught,*
3. Docu'erit, *he may have taught,* Docu'erint, *they may have taught.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should have taught.*

1. Docuis'sem, *I might have taught,* Docuissē'mus, *we might have taught,*
2. Docuis'ses, *thou mightest have taught,* Docuisse'tis, *ye might have taught,*
3. Docuis'set, *he might have taught,* Docuis'sent, *they might have taught.*

Future, ***shall have taught.***

1. Docu'ĕro, *I shall have taught,* Docuer'ĭmus, *we shall have taught,*
2. Docu'eris, *thou shalt have taught,* Docuer'itis, *ye shall have taught,*
3. Docu'erit, *he shall have taught,* Docu'erint, *they shall have taught.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Do'ce, v. docē'to, *teach thou,* Docē'te, v. doceto'te, *teach ye,*
3. Doce'to, *let him teach;* Docen'to, *let them teach.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Docē're, *to teach.* *Perf.* Docuis'se, *to have taught.* *Fut.* Es'se doctu'rus, *to be about to teach.* Fuis'se doctu'rus, *to have been about to teach.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Do'cens, *teaching.* *Fut.* Doctū'rus, *about to teach.*

GERUNDS.

Docen'dum-di-do-dum-do, *teaching, of teaching,* &c.

SUPINES.

Former, Doc'tum, *to teach.*
Latter, Doc'tu *to teach,* or *to be taught.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Habeo, *to have,*	Noceo, *to injure,*	Teneo, *to hold,*
Moneo, *to advise,*	Paroe, *to obey,*	Terreo, *to terrify.*
Habe'bam,	Tene'bo,	Te'nens,
Monuis'ti,	Nocuisse'tis,	Mone'bunt,
Noce'bit,	Parue're,	Habuisse'tis,

Tene'rem,	Habe'res,	Nocuer'itis,
Paruis'sem,	Monuis'sent,	Ter'reant,
Terru'erim,	Terrea'tis,	Teneba'tis,
Tenu'eram,	Tene'rent,	Mone'rent,
Habeb'itis,	Habuera'mus,	No'cent,
Nocitu'rus,	No'ceat,	Pare'bo.

SECOND CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Part.*
Do'cĕor,	Dŏcē'ri,	Dŏc'tŭs, *to be taught.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am taught.*

Person.	*Singular.*	*Plural.*
1.	Do'ceor,	Doce'mur,
2.	Docē'ris, v. docē're,	Docem'ĭni,
3.	Doce'tur;	Docen'tur.

Imperfect, *was taught.*

1.	Docē'bar,	Doceba'mur,
2.	Docēbā'ris, v. docebā're,	Docebam'ini,
3.	Doceba'tur;	Doceban'tur.

Perfect, *have been taught.*

1.	Doc'tus sum, v. fui,	Docti su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2.	Doc'tus es, v. fuisti,	Docti es'tis, v. fuis'tis,
3.	Doc'tus est, v. fuit;	Docti sunt, v. fuē'runt, v. fuē're.

Pluperfect, *had been taught.*

1.	Doctus e'ram, v. fu'eram,	Docti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,
2.	Doctus e'ras, v. fu'eras,	Docti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3.	Doctus e'rat, v. fu'erat;	Docti e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall* or *will be taught.*

1.	Docē'bor,	Doceb'imur,
2.	Doceb'eris, v. doceb'ere,	Docebim'ini,
3.	Doceb'itur;	Docebun'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can be taught.*

1. Do'cear,	Docea'mur,
2. Doceā'ris, v. doceā're,	Doceam'ini,
3. Docea'tur,	Docean'tur.

Imperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should be taught.*

1. Docē'rer,	Docerē'mur,
2. Docerē'ris, v. docerē're,	Docerem'ini,
3. Docerē'tur,	Doceren'tur.

Perfect, *may have been taught.*

1. Doctus sim, v. fu'erim,	Docti simus, v. fuer'imus,
2. Doctus sis, v. fu'eris,	Docti sitis, v. fuer'itis,
3. Doctus sit, v. fu'erit,	Docti sint, v. fu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should have been taught.*

1. Doctus es'sem, v. fuis'sem,	Docti esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus,
2. Doctus es'ses, v. fuis'ses,	Docti esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis,
3. Doctus es'set, v. fuis'set,	Docti es'sent, v. fuis'sent.

Future, *shall have been taught.*

1. Doctus fu'ero,	Docti fuer'imus,
2. Doctus fu'eris,	Docti fuer'itis,
3. Doctus fu'erit,	Docti fu'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Docē're, v. ētor, *be thou taught,*	Docem'ini, *be ye taught,*
3. Doce'tor, *let him be taught,*	Docen'tor, *let them be taught.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Docē'ri, *to be taught.*
Perf. Esse, v. fuisse doctus-a-um, *to have been taught.*
Fut. Doctum iri, *to be about to be taught.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Doctus-a-um, *taught.*
Fut. Docendus-a-um, *to be taught.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Moneo, *to advise,* Teneo, *to hold,*
Noceo, *to injure,* Terreo, *to terrify.*

Mone'bar,	Nocere'mur,	Ter'riti essent,
Noceb'itur,	Ter'ritus sim,	Nocen'dus,
Tene'rer,	Mon'iti fuerint,	Teneam'ini,
Ter'rear,	Nocea'tur,	Monebun'tur,
Mon'itus est,	Teneb'itur,	Terrean'tur,
Tenen'dus,	Mone'mur,	Tenere'mur.

THIRD CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	*Supine.*
Lĕ'go,	Lĕg'ĕre,	Lē'gi,	Lec'tŭm, *to read.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *read* or *am reading.*

Person.	*Singular.*	*Plural.*
1.	Le'go, *I read,*	Leg'imus, *we read,*
2.	Le'gis, *thou readest,*	Leg'ĭtis, *ye read,*
3.	Le'git, *he reads,*	Le'gunt, *they read.*

Imperfect, *read* or *did read.*

1. Legē'bam, *I read,* or *did read,*	Legeba'mus, *we did read,*
2. Lege'bas, *thou didst read,*	Legeba'tis, *ye did read,*
3. Lege'bat, *he read* or *did read,*	Legē'bant, *they did read.*

Perfect, *have read.*

1. Le'gi, *I have read,*	Leg'ĭmus, *we have read,*
2. Legis'ti, *thou hast read,*	Legis'tis, *ye have read,*
3. Le'git, *he has read,*	Legē'runt, v. ēre, *they have read.*

Pluperfect, *had read.*

1. Leg'ĕram, *I had read,*	Legĕra'mus, *we had read,*
2. Leg'eras, *thou hadst read,*	Legera'tis, *ye had read,*
3. Leg'erat, *he had read;*	Leg'erant, *they had read.*

Future, *shall*, or *will read.*

1. Lĕ'gam, *I shall read,*	Legē'mus, *we shall read,*
2. Le'ges, *thou shalt read,*	Lege'tis, *ye shall read,*
3. Le'get, *he shall read;*	Le'gent, *they shall read.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may*, or *can read.*

1. Le'gam, *I may read,*	Lega'mus, *we may read,*
2. Le'gas, *thou mayest read,*	Lega'tis, *ye may read,*
3. Le'gat, *he may read;*	Le'gant, *they may read.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would*, or *should read.*

1. Lĕg'ĕrem, *I might read,*	Legĕrē'mus, *we might read*
2. Leg'eres, *thou mightest read,*	Legere'tis, *ye might read,*
3. Leg'eret, *he might read;*	Leg'erent, *they might read.*

Perfect, *may have read.*

1. Lēg'erĭm, *I may have read,*	Leger'imus, *we may have read,*
2. Leg'eris, *thou mayest have read,*	Leger'itis, *ye may have read,*
3. Leg'erit, *he may have read,*	Leg'erint, *they may have read.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would*, or *should have read.*

1. Lēgis'sem, *I might have read,*	Legisse'mus, *we might have read,*
2. Legis'ses, *thou mightest have read,*	Legisse'tis, *ye might have read,*
3. Legis'set, *he might have read;*	Legis'sent, *they might have read.*

Future, *shall have read.*

1. Leg'ero, *I shall have read,* Leger'imus, *we shall have read,*
2. Leg'eris, *thou shalt have read,* Leger'itis, *ye shall have read,*
3. Leg'erit, *he shall have read;* Leg'erint, *they shall have read.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Le'ge, v. leg'ito, *read thou,* Leg'ite, v. legito'te, *read ye,*
3. Leg'ito, *let him read;* Legun'to, *let them read.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Leg'ere, *to read.* *Perf.* Legis'se, *to have read.*
Fut. Esse lectu'rus, *to be about to read,* Fuisse lectu'rus, *to have been about to read.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Le'gens, *reading.* *Fut.* Lectu'rus, *about to read.*

GERUNDS.

Legen'dum-di-do-dum-do, *reading, of reading,* &c.

SUPINES.

Former. Lec'tum, *to read.* *Latter.* Lec'tu, *to read,* or *to be read.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Capio, capĕre, cepi, captum, *to take.*
Duco, ducĕre, duxi, ductum, *to lead.*
Ludo, ludĕre, lusi, lusum, *to play.*
Traho, trahĕre, traxi, tractum, *to draw.*

Capie'bat,	Duc'turus,	Traha'tis,
Duxis'ti,	Lu'de,	Cepis'sent,
Lu'das,	Cap'ite,	Lu'dis,

Tra'heres,	Duxisse'tis,	Tractu'rus,
Dux'eris,	Trax'erat,	Duxer'itis,
Cepis'sem,	Cep'eris,	Cap'eret,
Trax'ero,	Lu'des,	Lude'mus,
Lu'seras,	Duceba'tis,	Trac'tu.

THIRD CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Part.*
Lĕ'gor,	Lĕ'gi,	Lec'tus, *to be read.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am read.*

Person.		
1.	Le'gor, *I am read,*	Leg'imur,
2.	Leg'eris, v. leg'ere, *thou art read,*	Legim'ini,
3.	Leg'itur, *he is read,*	Legun'tur.

Imperfect, *was read.*

1. Lege'bar,	Legeba'mur,
2. Legeba'ris, v. legeba're,	Legebam'ini,
3. Legeba'tur,	Legeban'tur.

Perfect, *have been read.*

1. Lectus sum, v. fu'i,	Lecti su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Lectus es, v. fuis'ti,	Lecti estis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Lectus est, v. fu'it,	Lecti sunt, v. fuĕ'runt, v. fuĕ're

Pluperfect, *had been read.*

1. Lectus, e'ram, v. fu'eram,	Lecti era'mus, v. fuera'mus,
2. Lectus e'ras, v. fu'eras,	Lecti era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3. Lectus e'rat, v. fu'erat,	Lecti e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall be read.*

1. Le'gar,	Lege'mur,
2. Lege'ris, v. lege're,	Legem'ini,
3. Lege'tur,	Legen'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can be read.*

1. Le'gar,	Lega'mur,
2. Lega'ris, v. lega're,	Legam'ini,
3. Lega'tur,	Legan'tur.

Imperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should be read.*

1. Leg'erer,	Legere'mur,
2. Legere'ris, v. legere're,	Legerem'ini,
3. Legere'tur,	Legeren'tur.

Perfect, *may have been read.*

1. Lectus sim, v. fu'erim,	Lecti si'mus, v. fuer'imus,
2. Lectus sis, v. fu'eris,	Lecti sitis, v. fuer'itis,
3. Lectus sit, v. fu'erit,	Lecti sint, v. fu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should have been read.*

1. Lectus es'sem, v. fuis'sem,	Lecti esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus,
2. Lectus es'ses, v. fuis'ses,	Lecti esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis,
3. Lectus es'set, v. fuis'set,	Lecti es'sent, v. fuis'sent.

Future, *shall have been read.*

1. Lectus fu'ero,	Lecti fuer'imus,
2. Lectus fu'eris,	Lecti fuer'itis,
3. Lectus fu'erit,	Lecti fu'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Leg'ere, v. itor, *be thou read,*	Legim'ini, *be ye read,*
3. Leg'itor, *let him be read,*	Legun'tor, *let them be read.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Le'gi, *to be read.*
Perf. Esse, v. fuis'se lectus-a-um, *to have been read.*
Fut. Lectum iri, *to be about to be read.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Lectus-a-um, *read.*
Fut. Legendus-a-um, *to be read.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Duco, ducĕre, duxi, ductum, *to lead.*
Ico, icĕre, ici, ictum, *to strike.*
Traho, trahĕre, traxi, tractum, *to draw.*
Vinco, vincĕre, vici, victum, *to conquer.*

Duceba'tur,	Vinceban'tur,
Ictus fu'erat,	Ducerem'ini,
Trahe'tur,	Icun'tur,
Vinceren'tur,	Vincen'dus,
Ductus fu'eris,	Trahun'tor,
Trahan'tur,	Du'cerer.

FOURTH CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Indic.*	*Supine.*
Au'dio,	Audī're,	Audī'vi,	Audī'tum, *to hear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *hear*, or *am hearing.*

Person.	*Singular.*	*Plural.*
1.	Au'dio, I *hear,*	Audī'mus, *we hear,*
2.	Au'dis, *thou hearest,*	Audī'tis, *ye hear,*
3.	Au'dit, *he hears,*	Au'diunt, *they hear.*

Imperfect, *heard*, or *was hearing.*

1. Audiē'bam, *I heard,*	Audieba'mus, *we heard,*
2. Audie'bas *thou didst hear,*	Audieba'tis, *ye heard,*
3. Audie'bat, *he heard,*	Audie'bant, *they heard.*

Perfect, *have heard.*

1. Audī'vi, *I have heard,*	Audiv'īmus, *we have heard,*
2. Audivis'ti, *thou hast heard,*	Audivis'tis, *ye have heard,*
3. Audi'vit, *he has heard,*	Audivē'runt, v. ivē're, *they have heard.*

Pluperfect, *had heard.*

1. Audiv'ĕram, *I had heard,* Audivera'mus, *we had heard,*
2. Audiv'eras, *thou hadst heard,* Audivera'tis, *ye had heard,*
3. Audiv'erat, *he had heard,* Audiv'erant, *they had heard.*

Future, *shall* or *will hear.*

1. Au'diam, *I shall hear,* Audie'mus, *we shall hear,*
2. Au'dies, *thou shalt hear,* Audie'tis, *ye shall hear,*
3. Au'diet, *he shall hear,* Au'dient, *they shall hear.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may* or *can hear.*

1. Au'diam, *I may hear,* Audia'mus, *we may hear,*
2. Au'dias, *thou mayest hear,* Audia'tis, *ye may hear,*
3. Au'diat, *he may hear,* Au'diant, *they may hear.*

Imperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should hear.*

1. Audī'rem, *I might hear,* Audirē'mus, *we might hear,*
2. Audi'res, *thou mightest hear,* Audire'tis, *ye might hear,*
3. Audi'ret, *he might hear,* Audi'rent, *they might hear.*

Perfect, *may* or *can have heard.*

1. Audiv'erim, *I may have heard,* Audiver'imus, *we may have heard,*
2. Audiv'eris, *thou mayest have heard,* Audiver'itis, *ye may have heard,*
3. Audiv'erit, *he may have heard,* Audiv'erint, *they may have heard.*

Pluperfect, *might, could, would,* or *should have heard.*

1. Audivis'sem, *I might have heard,* Audivisse'mus, *we might have heard,*
2. Audivis'ses, *thou mightest have heard,* Audivisse'tis, *ye might have heard,*
3. Audivis'set, *he might have heard,* Audivis'sent, *they might have heard.*

Future, *shall have heard.*

1. Audiv'ero, *I shall have heard,*	Audiver'imus, *we shall have heard,*
2. Audiv'eris, *thou shalt have heard,*	Audiver'itis, *ye shall have heard,*
3. Audiv'erit, *he shall have heard;*	Audiv'erint, *they shall have heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Audi, v. audi'to, *hear thou,*	Audī'te, v. audito'te, *hear ye,*
3. Audi'to, *let him hear;*	Audiun'to, *let them hear.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audī're, *to hear.* *Perf.* Audivis'se, *to have heard.* *Fut.* Esse auditu'rus, *to be about to hear.* Fuisse auditu'rus, *to have been about to hear.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Au'diens, *hearing.* *Fut.* Auditu'rus, *about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

Audien'dum-di-do-dum-do, *hearing, of hearing,* &c.

SUPINES.

Former. Audi'tum, *to hear.*
Latter. Audi'tu, *to hear,* or *to be heard.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Mollio, *to soften,*	Punio, *to punish,*
Munio, *to fortify,*	Scio, *to know.*

Mollie'bat,	Molliv'erit,	Sciv'erint,
Muniv'erant,	Munivisse'mus,	Puniv'erant,
Pu'niet,	Punitu'rus,	Moll'iat,
Sci'ret,	Sci'ens,	Mu'nient,
Molli'ret,	Muniver'itis,	Punie'bant.

FOURTH CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Indic.	*Pres. Infin.*	*Perf. Part.*
Au'dior,	Audī'ri,	Audī'tus, *to be heard.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am heard.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Person. 1.	Au'dior,	Audī'mur,
2.	Audī'ris, v. audī're,	Audim'ini,
3.	Audī'tur;	Audiun'tur.

Imperfect, *was heard.*

1. Audiē'bar,	Audieba'mur,
2. Audieba'ris, v. audieba're,	Audiebam'ini,
3. Audieba'tur;	Audieban'tur.

Perfect, *have been heard.*

1. Audi'tus sum, v. fu'i,	Auditi su'mus, v. fu'imus,
2. Audi'tus es, v. fuis'ti,	Auditi es'tis, v. fuis'tis,
3. Audi'tus est, v. fu'it;	Auditi sunt, v. fuē'runt, v. fuē're.

Pluperfect, *had been heard.*

1. Auditus e'ram, v. fu'eram,	Auditi era'mus, v. fuera'mus
2. Auditus e'ras, v. fu'eras,	Auditi era'tis, v. fuera'tis,
3. Auditus e'rat, v. fu'erat;	Auditi e'rant, v. fu'erant.

Future, *shall be heard.*

1. Au'diar,	Audiē'mur,
2. Audie'ris, v. audie're,	Audiem'ini,
3. Audie'tur;	Audien'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may*, or *can be heard.*

1. Au'diar,	Audiā'mur.
2. Audiā'ris, v. audiā're,	Audiam'ini,
3. Audia'tur;	Audian'tur.

Imperfect, *might, could, would*, or *should be heard.*

1. Audī'rer,	Audirē'mur,
2. Audirē'ris, v. audirē're,	Audirem'ini,
3. Audirē'tur;	Audiren'tur.

Perfect, *may have been heard.*

1. Audītus sim, v. fu'erim,	Auditi simus, v. fuer'imus,
2. Auditus sis, v. fu'eris,	Auditi sitis, v. fuer'itis,
3. Auditus sit, v. fu'erit;	Auditi sint, v. fu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might, could, would*, or *should have been heard.*

1. Auditus es'sem, v. fuis'sem,	Auditi esse'mus, v. fuisse'mus.
2. Auditus es'ses, v. fuis'ses,	Auditi esse'tis, v. fuisse'tis,
3. Auditus es'set, v, fuis'set;	Auditi es'sent, v. fuis'sent.

Future, *shall have been heard.*

1. Auditus fu'ero,	Auditi fuer'imus,
2. Auditus fu'eris,	Auditi fuer'itis,
3. Auditus fu'erit;	Auditi fu'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. Audi're, v. audi'tor, *be thou heard*, Audim'ini, *be ye heard*,
3. Audi'tor, *let him be heard;* Audiun'tor, *let them be heard.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Audi'ri, *to be heard.*
Perf. Esse, v. fuisse audi'tus-a-um, *to have been heard.*
Fut. Audi'tum, iri, *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perf. Auditus-a-um, *heard.*
Fut. Audiendus-a-um, *to be heard.*

LESSON.

Words used.

Mollio, *to soften*, Punio, *to punish*,
Munio, *to fortify*, Scio, *to know*.

Mollieban'tur,	Mollian'tur,	Sciun'tur,
Muni'tus fuit,	Sciendus,	Mollire'mur,
Puniren'tur,	Puni'tus sis,	Puniem'ini,
Scien'tur,	Munieba'tur,	Munia'mur.

LESSON ON VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

Additional Rules of Syntax.

1. A verb signifying actively governs the accusative.
2. One verb governs another in the infinitive.
3. The infinitive mood has the accusative before it.

A vocabulary will be found at the end of these lessons.

Let the pupil now review the rules for translating, and follow them strictly.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Omnes matres[1] *amant* liberos[2] suos.
Pan *curat*[3] oves[4] oviumque magistros.[5]
Quis aut in victoriâ aut in fugâ copias *numerat*?[6]
In eo[7] prælio milites[8] strenuè *pugnabant*.[9]
Populus cum risu *acclamabat*.[10]
Hæc res amorem[11] populi *conciliavit*.[12]

---

1 Mater. 2 Liberi. 3 Curo. 4 Ovis. 5 Magister. 6 Numero. 7 Is. 8 Miles. 9 Pugno. 10 Acclamo. 11 Amor. 12 Concilio.

Post longam pacem[1] Romani bellum *restauravērunt.*[2]

Cato populum *inflammaverat*[3] contra legem.[4]

Nisi *maturabis,*[5] ille te *evitabit.*[6]

Subjunctive Mood.

Etsi nunc iram *temperet,*[7] tamen posthac flagrabit.[8]

Orabat[9] eos ne *trucidarent*[10] filium suum.

Quod major[11] pars *judicaverit,*[12] id jus esto.

Si me *auscultavisses,*[13] *servavisses*[14] innocentiam tuam.

Si illum non *liberavero,*[15] pugnam iterabo.[16]

Imperative Mood.

Parate[17] viam Domini.

Infinitive Mood.

Non possum *excusare*[18] culpam meam.

Spero me causam *probavisse.*[19]

Participles.

Rex *æstuans*[20] milites castigat.

Quis *pugnaturus*[21] est?

Gerunds.

Hic locus non aptus est ad *pugnandum.*[21]

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Innocentia ejus nunc *probatur.*[19]

---

1 Pax. 2 Restauro. 3 Inflammo. 4 Lex. 5 Maturo. 6 Evito. 7 Tempero. 8 Flagro. 9 Oro. 10 Trucido. 11 Magnus. 12 Judico. 13 Ausculto. 14 Servo. 15 Libero. 16 Itero. 17 Paro. 18 Excuso. 19 Probo. 20 Æstuo. 21 Pugno.

In principio, reges[1] a populo *creabantur.*[2]

Ille *numeratus est*[3] inter septem sapientes.[4]

Terra *inhabitata erat,*[5] longè antequam aquæ eam inundavērunt.[6]

Ille accusatur,[7] et forsan *condemnabitur.*[8]

Subjunctive Mood.

Omnes rogant[9] undè *parentur*[10] opes.

Dictator creatus est,[2] ut bellum *renovaretur.*[11]

Tam diligens fuit filius tuus, ut ab omnibus *laudatus sit.*[12]

Regem oraverunt, ut amici sui *liberati essent.*

Quum illi *liberati fuerint,* strenuè pugnabunt.[13]

Infinitive Mood.

Hoc non potest *negari.*

Participles.

Animus sapientis nunquam est *perturbatus.*[14]

Consensio omnium gentium[15] lex naturæ *putanda*[16] est.

LESSON ON THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Animus *debet* imperare corpus.

---

1 Rex. 2 Creo. 3 Numero. 4 Sapiens. 5 Inhabito. 6 Inundo. 7 Accuso. 8 Condemno. 9 Rogo. 10 Par 11 Renovo. 12 Laudo. 13 Pugno. 14 Perturbo. 15 Gen. 16 Puto.

Cæsar eum *monet* ut omnes suspiciones vitet.[1]
Imperium Romanum exordium *habet* a Romulo.
Vides quàm flexibiles hominum voluntates[2] sunt.
Si *habes* unum amicum, sis contentus.
Cæsar suos milites a prælio *continebat.*[3]
Rosæ *fulgebant*[4] inter lilia.
Sicilia primò *habuit* nomen Trinacriæ.
Rex summam crudelitatem *exercuerat.*[5]
Virtus ejus præcipuas laudes[6] *obtinuerat.*[7]
Vita modesta multum *valebit*[8] contra falsos rumores.[9]
Amicitia nostra *permanebit*[10] usque ad extremum[11] vitæ diem.

EEEEa Subjunctive Mood.

Res est tam justa, ut rex eam non negare *debeat.*[12]
Cæsar aderat[13] ut auxilium *præbēret.*[14]
Multi fuerunt qui a negotiis[15] publicis se *removĕrint.*[16]
Si amicus tuus *tacuisset*[17] salvus esset.
Respiravero[18] si te *videro.*[19]

Imperative Mood.

Adhibēte[20] mentes vestras.

Infinitive Mood.

Cæsar statuit hostem ab rapinis *prohibēre.*
Publius affirmavit, se hostes in silvis *vidisse.*[19]

---

1 Vito. 2 Voluntas. 3 Contineo. 4 Fulgeo. 5 Exerceo. 6 Laus. 7 Obtineo. 8 Valeo. 9 Rumor. 10 Permaneo. 11 Exterior. 12 Debeo. 13 Adsum. 14 Præbeo. 15 Negotium. 16 Removeo. 17 Taceo. 18 Respiro. 19 Video. 20 Adhibeo.

Participles.

Hæc *prævidens*[1] ex urbe[2] migravi.[3]
Quem ducem *habituri*[4] sumus?

Gerund.

Lex est recta ratio in *jubendo*.[5]

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Possunt[6] quia posse *videntur*.[7]
In principio, libido regum pro legibus *habebatur*.[8]
Castra hostium *mota sunt*.[9]
Milites *adhibiti erant*[10] ad concilium.
Ab his studiis per longum tempus *detinebor*.[11]

Subjunctive Mood.

Cave ne quis dolus *adhibeatur*.[10]
Ne respublica ab inimicis *teneretur*, Pompeius ad urbem properavit.
Tam negligens fuit filius tuus, ut a præceptoribus sæpè *admonĭtus sit*.[12]
A Cæsăre impetraverunt,[13] ut amici sui ad concilium *adhibiti essent*.[10]
Cum castra *mota fuerint*,[9] pugnam iterabo.[14]

Infinitive Mood.

Negavit milites ad concilium *adhiberi*.[10]

Participles.

Hæ res ab nostrâ memoriâ ob vetustatem sunt *remotæ*.[15]
Ille unus erat *timendus*[16] ex omnibus.

---

1 Prævideo. 2 Urbs. 3 Migro. 4 Habeo. 5 Jubeo. 6 Possum. 7 Video. 8 Habeo. 9 Moveo. 10 Adhibeo. 11 Detineo. 12 Admoneo. 13 Impetro. 14 Itero. 15 Removeo. 16 Timeo.

LESSON ON THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Spem unicam salutis in te *repono.*

Hæc studia adolescentiam *alunt*, senectutem delectant.

Crescit amor nummi, quantùm ipsa pecunia *crescit.*

Muli'eres ex muro pacem[1] ab Romanis *petēbant.*

Ex quâ re *crescebat*[2] ejus fama cum opibus.[3]

Helvetii legatos de deditione ad Cæsarem *misērunt.*[4]

Finxerat[5] illum naturà ad omnes virtutes.

Ad extremam[6] ætatem amicitia eorum *creverat.*[2]

Vis mortis rapuit,[7] *rapietque* gentes.

Subjunctive Mood.

Cæsar equites[8] præmittit, qui videant in quas partes hostes iter *faciant.*[9]

Patrem rogavi ut pecuniam *mitteret.*[4]

Adeò fortiter pugnavit ut citò hostes *fuderit.*[10]

Postquam regis mortem *cognovissent*,[11] decesserunt[12] sine prælio.

Animum vel sustentabo,[13] vel quod multò melius est *abjecero.*[14]

---

1 Pax. 2 Cresco. 3 Opes. 4 Mitto. 5 Fingo. 6 Exterior. 7 Rapio. 8 Eques. 9 Facio. 10 Fundo. 11 Cognosco. 12 Decedo. 13 Sustento. 14 Abjicio.

Imperative Mood.

Vos ducem *eligite*,[1] et cum elegeritis[1] vidēte[2] ne eum deserātis.[3]

Infinitive Mood.

Respublica nullam calamitatem *accipere*[4] potest, sine culpâ Senatûs.

Probabo Verrem contra leges pecuniam acce*pisse*.[4]

Participles.

Sol *crescentes*[5] *decedens*[6] du'plicat umbras.

Alexander ad Jovem pergit, *consulturus*[7] de origine suâ.

Cicero ad Brutum de optimo[8] genere[9] *dicendi*[10] scripsit.[11]

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Expetuntur[12] divitiæ ad usus vitæ necessarios.

Multitudo omnis in foro *instruebatur*.[13]

Prælium in majorem partem diei *tractum est*.[14]

Tribunus militum in vincula *conjectus erat*.[15]

In hoc bello gloria nominis vestri *defendetur*.[16]

Subjunctive Mood.

Omnes suadent, ut exercitus *instruatur*.[13]

Dum hæc *gererentur*,[17] Lacedæmonii et Athenienses inter se bellabant.

Nemo tām cautus est, ut nunquam a voluptate *victus sit*.[18]

---

1 Eligo. 2 Video. 3 Desero. 4 Accipio. 5 Cresco. 6 Decedo. 7 Consulo. 8 Bonus. 9 Genus. 10 Dico. 11 Scribo. 12 Expeto. 13 Instruo. 14 Traho. 15 Conjicio. 16 Defendo. 17 Gero. 18 Vinco.

Rex imperavit, ut copiæ *deductæ essent.*[1]

Quum copiæ ejus *deductæ*[1] *fuerint*, ab armis discedam.[2]

Infinitive Mood.

Sunt qui censeant, animum cum corpore *extingui.*[3]

Participles.

Hæc omnia sunt *posita*[4] ante oculos nostros.

Omnes bonarum artium scriptores sunt *legendi.*

LESSON ON THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Malus pastor *dormit* supinus.

Ante occasum solis[5] ad Urbem[6] Galli *perveniunt.*

Omnes de communi salute[7] *sentiebant.*

Ubi *audivĕrunt* ejus adventum, contraxĕrunt[8] exercitum.

Hæ res, per longum tempus, exercitum *impedivĕrant.*

Ego te de rebus illis non *audiam.*

Hæc dona[9] militum[10] animos *lenient.*

Subjunctive Mood.

Nemo tam sine mente[11] vivit, ut hoc *nesciat.*

Hoc faciebant, ut exercitum nostrum *impedirent.*

---

1 Deduco. 2 Discedo. 3 Extinguo. 4 Pono. 5 Sol. 6 Urbs. 7 Salus. 8 Contraho. 9 Donum. 10 Miles. 11 Mens.

Quis tam miser est, qui non Dei munificentiam *senserit*?[1]

Quum Cæsar *venisset*,[2] milites acriter incusavit.

Quum te *audivero*, judicabo.

Infinitive Mood.

Milites nostri *venire* dicuntur.

Cæsărem *venisse* in Africam audio.

Participles.

Effectus eloquentiæ est *audientium* approbatio.

Milites *venturi*[3] sùnt.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Murus *custoditur* ab omni parte.[3]

His de causis milites diu *impediebantur*.

Clamores hostium[4] *auditi fuĕrunt*.

Is, per longum tempus, *vinctus*[5] *fuerat*.

Nostra longissima[6] ætas *invenietur* brevissìma.[7]

Subjunctive Mood.

Metuo ne profectio ejus *impediatur*.

Non dubitabam quin hostes ibì *invenerentur*.

Non dubito quin ibì *sepultus* sit.[8]

Quum corpora *inventa essent*, maximo[9] cum fletu sepulta sunt.[8]

Quum hi *puniti fuerint*,[10] ego discedam.

Infinitive Mood.

Adeò erat incensus, ut *leniri* non posset.

Participles.

Memoria est custos rerum *inventarum*.[11]

---

1 Sentio. 2 Venio. 3 Pars. 4 Hostis. 5 Vincio. 6 Longus. 7 Brevis. 8 Sepelio. 9 Magnus. 10 Punio. 11 Invenio.

PROMISCUOUS.

Legatos mittunt ut pacem impetrent.
Ille absumpsit res suas per luxuriam.
Hostes abstrahunt liberos de complexu parentum.
In his studiis ætatem meam consumpsi.[1]
Nos ad portas castra habemus.
Diligentia in omnibus rebus plerûmque valet.
Hæc omnia in tuum caput redundabunt.
Mardonius cum paucis militibus profūgit.
Virtūtis[2] omnis laus in actione consistit.
Romani universam Italĭam vicērunt.
Ad vos vestramque fidem supplĭces[4] confugimus.
Judex damnatur dum nocens absolvitur.
Gallia est omnis divisa[5] in partes tres.
Cæsar etiam lachrymas fudisse[6] dicitur.
Alexander Magnus nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit.
Antigōnus quum adversus Seleucum dimicaret, occĭsus est.[7]
Lycurgus, ut leges ejus observarentur, finxerat[8] Apollinem earum esse auctorem.
Hostium impetum magnâ cum prudentiâ dux noster sustinuit.
Victi[9] inimĭci in naves confugērunt, ex quibus multæ captæ sunt.
Aristides vixit in summa paupertate.
Tutior[10] est certa pax quàm sperata victoria.
Bucephalus credebatur sentire quem veheret.
Silent leges inter arma, nec se expectari jubent.
Conservate memoriam horum beneficiorum.

---

1 Consumo. 2 Virtus. 3 Vinco. 4 Supplex. 5 Divido. 6 Fundo. 7 Occido. 8 Fingo. 9 Vinco. 10 Tutus.

Nemo adeò ferus est, qui non mitescere possit.
Corinthus erat posita[1] in faucibus Græciæ.
Sine virtute amicitia non esse potest.
Ne existimes ullam sine labore esse virtutem.
Priscus numerum senatorum duplicavit.
Alcibiădes, quum tempus posceret, erat laboriosus in vitâ.
Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus.
Socrates accusatus est, quòd corrumperet juventutem.
Alexander, quum interemisset[2] Clitum, vix manus a se abstinuit.[3]
Sæpe evenit ut utilitas cum honestate certet.
Quum exercitum instruxisset,[4] prælium expectabat.
Omnes in potestatem Romanorum sunt redacti.[5]
De perpetuâ vitâ, non de hâc exiguâ, cogitate.
Carneades nullam rem defendit, quam non probaverit; nullam oppugnavit, quam non everterit.
Ex eo prœlio hostium animi creverunt.[6]
Luna eam lucem, quam a sole accepit,[7] mittit in terras.
Cæsar equites in suam pótestatem redegit.[5]

---

1 Pono. 2 Interimo. 3 Abstineo. 4 Instruo. 5 Rediga. 6 Cresco. 7 Accipio.

DEPONENT VERBS.

Deponent Verbs have a passive form, with an active or neuter signification. They are found in all the four conjugations; and have all the *participles*, both active and passive.

	1st *Conj.*	2d *Conj.*	3d *Conj.*	4th *Conj.*
	Indicative.	*Indicative.*	*Indicative.*	*Indicative.*
Pres.	Lætor,	Tueor,	Utor,	Molior,
	Lætaris, &c.	Tuēris, &c.	Utēris, &c.	Molīris, &c.
Imp.	Lætābar,	Tuēbar,	Utebar,	Moliēbar,
	Lætabāris, &c.	Tuebaris, &c.	Utebāris, &c.	Moliebāris,
Perf.	Lætatus sum,	Tutus sum &c	Usus sum,	Molītus sum,
Plup	Lætatus eram,	Tutus eram,	Usus eram,	Molītus eram,
Fut.	Lætabor,	Tuebor,	Utar,	Moliar,
	Lætabĕris, &c.	Tuebĕris, &c.	Utēris, &c.	Moliēris, &c.
	Subjunctive.	*Subjunctive.*	*Subjunctive.*	*Subjunctive.*
Pres.	Læter,	Tuear,	Utar,	Moliar,
	Lætēris, &c.	Tueāris, &c.	Utaris, &c.	Moliāris, &c.
Imp.	Lætārer,	Tuērer,	Utērer,	Molīrer,
	Lætarēris, &c.	Tuerēris, &c.	Uterēris, &c.	Molirēris, &c.
Perf.	Lætatus sim,	Tutus sim, &c	Usus sim, &c.	Molitus sim,
Plup	Lætatus essem,	Tutus essem,	Usus essem,	Molitus essem &c.
Fut.	Lætatus fuero.	Tutus fuero.	Usus fuero.	Molitus fuero &c.
	Imperative.	*Imperative.*	*Imperative.*	*Imperative.*
	Lætare, &c.	Tuēre, &c.	Utēre, &c.	Molīre, &c.
	Infinitive.	*Infinitive.*	*Infinitive.*	*Infinitive.*
Pres.	Lætari,	Tueri,	Uti,	Molīri,
Perf.	Lætatus esse,	Tutus esse,	Usus esse,	Molitus esse,
Fut.	Lætaturus esse.	Tuturus esse.	Usurus esse.	Moliturus esse.
	Participle.	*Participle.*	*Participle.*	*Participle.*
Pres.	Lætans,	Tuens,	Utens,	Moliens,
Perf.	Lætatus,	Tutus,	Usus,	Molitus,
Fut.	Lætaturus,	Tuturus,	Usurus,	Moliturus,
	Lætandus.	Tuendus.	Utendus.	Moliendus.

LESSON ON DEPONENT VERBS.

Socrates totīus mundi se civem (esse) *arbitrabatur.*

Ubi is finem fecit, extemplò clamor *ortus est.*[1]

Omnia, quæ captæ urbes *patiuntur,*[2] *passi sumus.*[2]

Cyrus *reversus*[3] per noctem, omnes interfecit.

Populus universus *secutus*[4] judicium principum,[5] regem constituit.

Quum sanguis corruptus est, morbi *nascuntu.*

In illis temporibus bellum grave *exortum est.*[6]

Xerxes bellum adversus Græciam *prosecutus est.*[7]

Dissensio inter civitatis principes *orta est.*[1]

Sic victi,[8] per annos multos, omnia servitutis mala *perpessi sumus.*[9]

Gloria virtutem tanquam umbra *sequitur.*

Epicurus *gloriabatur* se magistrum nullum habuisse.

Tiberius regnum occupare *conatus est.*

In hac re Cæsar non solùm publicas sed etiam privatas injurias *ultus est.*[10]

Spartani erant victores quocunquè *vagabantur.*

Per omnes ætates et ordines victoris crudelitas *vagata est.*

Exemplum Atheniensium aliæ etiam civitates *imitatæ sunt.*[11]

---

1 Orior. 2 Patior. 3 Revertor. 4 Sequor. 5 Princeps. 6 Exorior. 7 Prosequor. 8 Vinco. 9 Perpetior. 10 Ulciscor. 11 Imitor.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Eo, īre, īvi, ītum, *to go.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *to go.*

Sing.	Eo,	is,	it,
Plur.	I'mus,	ītis,	e'unt.

Imperfect, *went.*

Sing.	I'bam,	I'bas,	i'bat,
Plur.	Iba'mus,	iba'tis,	i'bant.

Perfect, *have gone.*

Sing.	I'vi,	ivis'ti,	i'vit,
Plur.	Iv'imus,	ivis'tis,	ive'runt, ive're.

Pluperfect, *had gone.*

Sing.	Iv'eram,	Iv'eras,	iv'erat,
Plur.	Ivera'mus,	ivera'tis,	iv'erant.

Future, *shall* or *will go.*

Sing.	I'bo,	i'bis,	i'bit,
Plur.	Ib'imus,	ib'itis,	i'bunt.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may go.*

Sing.	E'am,	e'as,	e'at,
Plur.	Ea'mus,	ea'tis,	e'ant.

Imperfect, *might go.*

Sing.	I'rem,	I'res,	i'ret,
Plur.	Ire'mus,	ire'tis,	i'rent.

Perfect, *may have gone.*

Sing.	Iv'erim,	iv'eris,	iv'erit,
Plur.	Iver'imus,	iver'itis,	iv'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have gone.*

Sing.	Ivis'sem,	ivis'ses,	ivis'set,
Plur.	Ivisse'mus,	ivisse'tis,	ivis'sent.

Future, *shall have gone.*

Sing.	Iv'ero,	iv'eris,	iv'erit,
Plur.	Iver'imus,	iver'itis,	iv'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. { I, / Ito, } ĭto; { ite, / itote, } eunto, *go.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Ire, *to go.*
Perfect. Ivis'se, *to have gone.*
Future. Esse itu'rus, -a, -um, *to be about to go.*
Fuisse itu'rus.

PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Pres. Iens, *Gen.* euntis,	Eundum,	1. Itum.
Fut. Itūrus,-a,-um,	Eundi,	2. Itu.
	Eundo, &c.	

(Here study Lesson First, p. 105.)

The compounds of EO are conjugated after the same manner; *ăd-*, *ăb-*, *ex-*, *ŏb-*, *rĕd-*, *sŭb-*, *pĕr-*, *cŏ-*, *ĭn-*, *præ-*, *ante-*, *prōd-eo:* only in the perfect, and the tenses formed from it, they are usually contracted: thus, *adeo*, *adii*, seldom *adivi*, *adĭtum*, *adire*, to go to; Perf. *adii*, *adiisti*, or *adĭsti*, &c. *adiĕram*, *adiĕrim*, &c. So likewise VENEO, *venii*,——to be sold, (compounded of *venum* and *eo*.) But AMBIO, *ĭvi*, *ĭtum*, *ĭre*, to surround, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation.

Queo, I can, and *Nequeo*, I cannot, are conjugated in the same way as *eo:* only they want the imperative and the gerunds; and the participles are seldom used.

Volo, velle, vŏlui, *to will*, or *to be willing*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am willing*.

Sing.	Vŏ'lo,	vis,	vult,
Plur.	Vol'ūmus,	vul'tis,	vo'lunt.

Imperfect, *was willing*.

Sing.	Vole'bam,	vole'bas,	vole'bat,
Plur.	Voleba'mus,	voleba'tis,	vole'bant.

Perfect, *have been willing*.

Sing.	Vol'ui,	voluis'ti,	vol'uit,
Plur.	Volu'imus,	voluis'tis,	volue'runt, volue're.

Pluperfect, *had been willing*.

Sing.	Volu'eram,	volu'eras,	volu'erat,
Plur.	Voluera'mus,	voluera'tis,	volu'erant.

Future, *shall*, or *will be willing*.

Sing.	Vo'lam,	vo'les,	vo'let,
Plur.	Vole'mus,	vole'tis,	vo'lent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be willing*.

Sing.	Ve'lim,	ve'lis,	ve'lit,
Plur.	Velī'mus,	velī'tis,	ve'lint.

Imperfect, *might be willing*.

Sing.	Vel'lem,	vel'les,	vel'let,
Plur.	Vellē'mus,	velle'tis,	vel'lent.

Perfect, *may have been willing*.

Sing.	Volu'erim,	volu'eris,	volu'erit,
Plur.	Voluer'imus,	voluer'itis,	volu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been willing*.

Sing.	Voluis'sem,	voluis'ses,	voluis'set,
Plur.	Voluisse'mus,	voluisse'tis,	voluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been willing.*

Sing.	Volu'ero,	volu'eris,	volu'erit.
Plur.	Voluer'imus,	voluer'itis,	volu'erint.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Vel'le, *to be willing.*
Perfect. Vol'uisse, *to have been willing.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present. Vo'lens, *willing.* *The rest not used.*

Nolo, nolle, nolui, *to be unwilling.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am unwilling.*

Sing.	No'lo,	non'vis,	non'vult.
Plur.	Nol'ūmus,	nonvul'tis,	no'lunt.

Imperfect, *was unwilling.*

Sing.	Nole'bam,	nole'bas,	nole'bat.
Plur.	Noleba'mus,	noleba'tis,	nole'bant.

Perfect, *have been unwilling.*

Sing.	Nol'ui,	noluis'ti,	nol'uit,
Plur.	Nolu'imus,	noluis'tis,	nolue'runt. nolue're.

Pluperfect, *had been unwilling.*

Sing.	Nolu'eram,	nolu'eras,	nolu'erat.
Plur.	Noluera'mus,	noluera'tis,	nolu'erant.

Future, *shall*, or *will be unwilling.*

Sing.	No'lam,	no'les,	no'let.
Plur.	Nole'mus,	nole'tis,	no'lent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be unwilling.*

Sing.	No'lim,	no'lis,	no'lit,
Plur.	Nolī'mus,	nolī'tis,	no'lint.

Imperfect, *might be unwilling.*

Sing.	Nol'lem,	nol'les,	nol'let,
Plur.	Nolle'mus,	nolle'tis,	nol'lent.

Perfect, *may have been unwilling.*

Sing.	Nolu'erim,	nolu'eris,	nolu'erit,
Plur.	Noluer'imus,	noluer'itis.	nolu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been unwilling.*

Sing.	Noluis'sem,	noluis'ses,	noluis'set,
Plur.	Noluisse'mus,	noluisse'tis,	noluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been unwilling.*

Sing.	Nolu'ero,	nolu'eris,	nolu'erit,
Plur.	Noluer'imus,	noluer'itis,	nolu'erint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	2d Singular.	*2d Plural.*	
Present.	No'li, *vel,* Nolī'to;	Noli'te, *vel* Nolito'te,	*be unwilling.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Nolle, *to be unwilling.*
Perfect. Noluis'se, *to have been unwilling.*

PARTICIPLE.

Present. No'lens, *unwilling.* *The rest wanting.*

Malo, malle, malui, *to be more willing.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am more willing.*

Sing.	Mā'lo,	ma'vis,	ma'vult.
Plur.	Mal'ŭmus,	mavul'tis,	ma'lunt.

Imperfect, *was more willing.*

Sing.	Male'bam,	male'bas,	male'bat.
Plur.	Maleba'mus,	maleba'tis,	male'bant.

Perfect, *have been more willing.*

Sing.	Mal'ui,	maluis'ti,	mal uit.
Plur.	Malu'imus,	maluis'tis,	malue'runt. malue're.

Pluperfect, *had been more willing.*

Sing.	Malu'eram,	malu'eras,	malu'erat.
Plur.	Maluera'mus,	maluera'tis,	malu'erant.

Future, *shall*, or *will be more willing.*

Sing.	Ma'lam,	ma'les,	ma'let, &c.

[*This is scarcely in use.*]

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be more willing.*

Sing.	Ma'lim,	ma'lis,	ma'lit.
Plur.	Malī'mus,	malī'tis,	ma'lint.

Imperfect, *might be more willing.*

Sing.	Mal'lem,	mal'les,	mal'let.
Plur.	Malle'mus,	malle'tis,	mal'lent.

Perfect, *may have been more willing.*

Sing.	Malu'erim,	malu'eris,	malu'erit.
Plur.	Maluer'imus,	maluer'itis,	malu'erint.

Pluperfect, *might have been more willing.*

Sing.	Maluis'sem,	maluis'ses,	maluis'set,
Plur.	Maluisse'mus,	maluisse'tis,	maluis'sent.

Future, *shall have been more willing.*

Sing.	Malu'ero,	malu'eris,	malu'erit,
Plur.	Maluer'imus,	maluer'itis,	malu'erint.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Mal'le, *To be more willing.*
Perfect. Maluis'se, *To have been more willing.*
The rest not used.

(Here study Lesson Second, p. 105.)

Fe'ro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, *to carry, to bring,* or *bear.*

Active Voice.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *bear.*

Sing.	Fĕ'ro,	fers,	fert,
Plur.	Fer'ĭmus,	fer'tis,	fe'runt.

Imperfect, *bore.*

Sing.	Fere'bam,	fere'bas,	fere'bat,
Plur.	Fereba'mus,	fereba'tis,	fere'bant.

Perfect, *have borne.*

Sing.	Tu'li,	tulis'ti,	tu'lit,
Plur.	Tu'limus,	tulis'tis,	tule'runt,-e're.

Pluperfect, *had borne.*

Sing.	Tu'leram,	tu'leras,	tu'lerat,
Plur.	Tulera'mus,	tulera'tis,	tu'lerant.

Future, *shall bear.*

Sing.	Fe'ram,	fe'res,	fe'ret,
Plur.	Fere'mus,	fere'tis,	fe'rent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may bear.*

Sing.	Fe'ram,	fe'ras,	fe'rat,
Plur.	Fera'mus,	fera'tis,	fe'rant.

Imperfect, *might bear.*

Sing.	Fer'rem,	fer'res,	fer'ret,
Plur.	Ferre'mus,	ferre'tis,	fer'rent.

Perfect, *may have borne.*

Sing.	Tu'lerim,	tu'leris,	tu'lerit,
Plur.	Tuler'imus,	tuler'itis,	tu'lerint.

Pluperfect, *might have borne.*

Sing.	Tulis'sem,	tulis'ses,	tulis'set,
Plur.	Tulisse'mus,	tulisse'tis,	tulis'sent.

Future, *shall have borne.*

Sing.	Tu'lero,	tu'leris,	tu'lerit,
Plur.	Tuler'imus,	tuler'itis,	tu'lerint.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pres. { Fer, / Fer'to, } fer'to, { Fer'te, / Ferto'te, } ferun'to, } *bear.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fer're, *To bear.*
Perfect. Tulis'se, *To have borne.*
Future. Esse latu'rus,-a, -um, *About to bear.*
Fuis'se latu'rus, -a, -um.

PARTICIPLES.		GERUNDS.	SUPINES.
Present.	Fĕ'rens,	Ferendum,	1. Lātum.
Future.	Latu'rus,-a, -um,	Ferendi,	2. Latu.
		Ferendo, &c.	

Passive Voice.

Fĕror, ferri, lātus, *to be borne.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *am borne.*

Sing.	Fĕ'ror,	fer'ris, *vel* fer're,	fer'tur.
Plur.	Fer'ĭmur,	ferĭm'ini,	ferun'tur.

Imperfect, *was borne.*

Sing.	Fere'bar,	fereba'ris, *vel* fereba're,	fereba'tur.
Plur.	Fereba'mur.	ferebam'ini,	fereban'tur.

Perfect, *have been borne.*

Sing. Latus sum, or fui, &c.

Pluperfect, *had been borne.*

Sing. Latus eram, or fueram, &c.

Future, *shall be borne.*

Sing.	Fe'rar,	ferē'ris, *vel* ferē're,	fere'tur.
Plur.	Fere'mur,	ferem'ini,	feren'tur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, *may be borne.*

Sing.	Fe'rar,	fera'ris, *vel* fera're,	fera'tur.
Plur.	Fera'mur,	feram'ini,	feran'tur.

Imperfect, *might be borne.*

Sing.	Fer'rer,	ferre'ris, *vel* ferre're,	ferre'tur.
Plur.	Ferre'mur,	ferrem'ini,	ferren'tur.

Perfect, *may have been borne.*

Sing. Latus sim, or fu'erim, &c.

Pluperfect, *might have been borne.*

Sing. Latus es'sem, or fuis'sem, &c.

Future, *shall have been borne.*

Sing. Latus fu'ero, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present, *be borne.*

Sing.	Fer're *vel* fer'tor,	fer'tor.
Plur.	Ferim'ini,	ferun'tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.	Fer'ri, *to be borne.*	
Perfect.	Esse *vel* fuis'se, latus, -a, -um,	*to have been borne.*
Future.	Latum iri, *about to be borne.*	

(Here study lesson third, p. 105.)

In like manner are conjugated the compounds of *fĕro;* as, *affĕro, attŭli, ablatum; aufĕro, abstuli, ablatum; diffĕro, distuli, dilatum; confĕro, contuli, collatum; infĕro, intuli, illatum; offĕro, obtuli, oblatum; effĕro, extuli, elatum.* So, *circum-, per-, trans-, de-, pro-, ante-, præ-, fero.* In some writers we find, *adfero, adtŭli, adlatum; conlatum, inlatum; obfero, &c.,* for *affero, &c.*

Obs. Most part of the above verbs are made irregular by contraction. Thus, *nolo* is contracted for *non volo; malo* for *magis volo; fero, fers, fert, &c.,* for *feris, ferit, &c. Feror, ferris,* v. *ferre, fertur,* for *ferrĕris, &c.*

LESSONS ON IRREGULAR VERBS.

LESSON FIRST.

Puella *it* in matrimonium sine dote.[1]
Cæsar in provinciam suam *iverat.*
Antequàm tuas legi literas, ad te *ire* cupiebam.
Neutra acies læta ex eo certamine,[2] *abiit.*
Civitates ad officium suum *redire* coegit.
Cæsar ad eam partem hostium pervenit, quæ nondùm flumen *transiêrat.*
Ille de concilio multis cum millibus *ibat.*
Quùm patriam amisi,[3] tum me *periîsse* putato.[4]

LESSON SECOND.

Volo omnes de me benè sperare.
Quæ *volumus* ea credimus libenter.
Ad eam gloriam quam *volumus*, aspirare non possumus.
Nolumus leges Angliæ mutari.
Nolite fortunam meam convertere in culpam.
Malo me cum Pompeio vinci, quam cum aliis vincere.
Noli putare me istud *maluisse.*
Regulus ad supplicium redire *maluit.*

LESSON THIRD.

Terra fruges *fert.*
Cyrus post victoriam bellum *transfert* in Lydiam.
Atticus *tulit* pietatis præmium.
Timeo Danaos et dona *ferentes.*
Cicero omnem suam curam ad philosophiam *contŭlit.*
Omnem culpam Domitius in Pompeium *confert.*
Omnes meas curas in rempublicam *confêro.*
Simonides primus artem memoriæ *protulisse fertur.*

---

1 Dos. 2 Certamen. 3 Amitto. 4 Puto.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Neuter Passive Verbs derive the perfect tenses from the passive.

These are, fio, *to be made*, or *done;* soleo, solēre, solĭtus sum, *to be wont;* audeo, audēre, ausus sum, *to dare;* gaudeo, gaudēre, gavisus sum, *to rejoice;* fido, fidĕre, fisus sum, *to trust.*

Fio, fiĕri, factus, *to be made*, or *done*, *to become.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present, *am made.*

Sing.	Fio,	fis,	fit.
Plur.	Fi'mus,	fi'tis,	fi'unt.

Imperfect, *was made.*

Sing.	Fie'bam,	fie'bas,	fie'bat.
Plur.	Fieba'mus.	fieba'tis,	fie'bant.

Perfect, *have been made.*

Sing. Factus sum, or fui, &c.

Pluperfect, *had been made.*

Sing. Factus eram, or fueram, &c.

Future, *shall be made.*

Sing.	Fi'am,	fi'es,	fi'et,
Plur.	Fie'mus,	fie'tis,	fi'ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present, *may be made.*

Sing.	Fi'am,	fi'as,	fi'at,
Plur.	Fia'mus,	fia'tis,	fi'ant.

Imperfect, *might be made.*

Sing.	Fi'ĕrem,	fi'eres,	fi'eret,
Plur.	Fiere'mus,	fiere'tis,	fi'erent.

Perfect, *may have been made.*

Sing. Factus sim, or fu'erim, &c.

Pluperfect, *might have been made.*

Sing. Factus es'sem, or fuis'sem, &c.

Future, *shall have been made.*

Sing. Factus fu'ero, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present. { Fi, / Fi'to, } fi'to { fi'te / fito'te, } fiun'to, { *be made*, or *become.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present. Fi'eri, *to be made.*
Perfect. Esse *vel* fuisse, factus, -a, -um, *to have been made.*
Future. Factum iri, *to be about to be made.*

PARTICIPLES.

Perfect. Factus, -a, -um, *made.*
Future. Faciendus, -a, -um, *about to be made.*

SUPINE.

Factu, *to be made.*

LESSON ON NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Hoc sine maximo periculo *fieri* non potest.
Fit magnus servorum concursus.
Antipăter *solĭtus est* versus fundere ex tempore.
Quæ audacia tantum facĭnus *audet?*
Nihil ultra fremitum et minas *ausæ sunt* legiones.
Meum factum probari abs te *gaudeo.*

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Verbs are called *defective*, which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, and persons.

*Preteritive Verbs.**

These three, *ōdi*, *cœpi*, and *mĕmĭni*, are only used in the preterite tenses, (those derived from the perfect,) and therefore are called *preteritive verbs;* though they have sometimes likewise a present signification; thus,

Odi, I hate, or have hated, *oderam*, *oderim*, *odissem*, *odero*, *odisse*. Participles, *osus*, *osurus; exosus*, *perosus*.

Cœpi, I begin, or have begun, *cœperam*, *-erim*, *-issem*, *-ero*, *-isse*. Supine, *cœptu*. Participles, *cœptus*, *cœpturus*.

Mĕmĭni, I remember, or have remembered, *memineram*, *-erim*, *-issem*, *-ero*, *-isse*. Imperative, *memento*, *mementote*.

More Defective Verbs.

Of verbs which want many of their chief parts, the following most frequently occur: *Aio*, I say; *inquam*, I say; *fŏrem*, I should be; *ausim*, contracted for *ausus sim*, I dare; *faxim*, I'll see to it, *or* I will do it; *ave*, and *salve*, save you, hail, good-morrow; *cedo*, tell thou, *or* give me; *quæso*, I pray.

Aio, *to say.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Aio,	ais,	ait,
	——	——	aiunt.
Imperfect.	Aiebam,	aiebas,	aiebat,
	Aiebamus,	aiebatis,	aiebant.
Perfect.	——	aisti,	——

* Let the pupil be required to tell the *tenses* of these Preteritive Verbs, and of their Participles.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	———	aias,	aiat,
	———	aiatis,	aiant.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Ai.	———	———

PARTICIPLE.

Present.	Aiens.	———	———

Inquam, *to say.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Inquam,	inquis,	inquit,
	Inquīmus,	inquītis,	inquiunt.
Imperfect.	———	———	inquiebat,
	———	———	inquiebant.
Perfect.	———	inquisti,	———
Future.	———	inquies,	inquiet.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.	Inque,	inquīto.	———

PARTICIPLE.

Present.	Inquiens.	———	———

Fŏrem, *to be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Imperfect.	Fŏrem,	fores,	foret,
Pluperfect.	Foremus;	foretis,	forent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Fore, *to be hereāfter*, or *to be about to be*, is the same with *esse futurus.*

Ausim, ***to dare.*** **Faxim,** ***to do.***

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Ausim,	ausis,	ausit.
Perfect.	Faxim,	faxis,	faxit,
			faxint,
Future.	Faxo,	faxis,	faxit,
		faxĭtis,	faxint.

Faxim and *faxo* are used instead of *fecerim* and *fecero.*

IMPER. Ave *vel* avēto; *plur.* avete *vel* avetote, *hail.*
Salve *v.* salvēto; *plur.* salvete *v.* salvetote, *hail.*

INFIN. Avēre, *to hail.*
Salvēre, *to hail.*

INDIC. *Fut.* Salvebis.

IMPER. *2d. per. sing.* Cedo; *plur.* cedite, *yield.*

INDIC. *Pres. 1st per. sing.* Quæso; *plur.* quæsūmus, *I pray.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

A verb is called *impersonal,* which has only the terminations of the third person singular, but does not admit any *person* or nominative before it.

Impersonal verbs, in English, have before them the neuter pronoun *it,* which is not considered as a person; thus, *dēlectat,* it delights; *dēcet,* it becomes; *contingit,* it happens; *ēvēnit,* it happens:

Indicative Mood.

	1st Conj.	*2d Conj.*	*3d Conj.*	*4th Conj.*
Pr.	Delectat,	Dĕcet,	Contingit,	Evēnit,
Im.	Delectabat,	Decebat,	Contingebat,	Eveniebat,
Per.	Delectavit,	Decuit,	Contĭgit,	Evēnit,
Plu.	Delectaverat,	Decuĕrat,	Contigerat,	Evenerat,
Fut.	Delectabit,	Decebit,	Continget,	Eveniet.

Subjunctive.

Pr.	Delectet,	Dĕceat,	Contingat,	Eveniat,
Im.	Delectaret,	Decēret,	Contingĕret,	Evenīret,
Per.	Delectaverit,	Decuerit,	Contigerit,	Evenerit,
Plu.	Delectavisset,	Decuisset,	Contigisset,	Evenisset,
Fut.	Delectaverit,	Decuerit,	Contigerit,	Evenerit.

Infinitive.

Pr.	Delectāre,	Decēre,	Contingĕre,	Evenīre,
Per.	Delectavisse,	Decuisse,	Contīgisse,	Evenisse.

Most Latin verbs may be used impersonally in the passive voice, especially neuter and intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no passive; as, *pugnātur*, *fāvētur*, *curritur*, *vēnītur*; from *pugno*, to fight; *faveo*, to favor; *curro*, to run; *venio*, to come:

Indicative.

Pr.	Pugnātur,	Fāvētur,	Currītur,	Vēnītur,
Im.	Pugnabatur,	Favebatur,	Currebatur,	Veniebatur
Per.	Pugnatum est,	Fautum est,	Cursum est,	Ventum est
Plu.	Pugnatum erat,	Fautum erat,	Cursum erat,	Ventum erat,
Fut.	Pugnabitur,	Favebitur,	Curretur,	Venietur.

Subjunctive.

Pr.	Pugnetur,	Faveatur,	Curratur,	Veniatur,
Im.	Pugnaretur,	Faveretur,	Curreretur,	Veniretur,
Per.	Pugnatum sit,	Fautum sit,	Cursum sit,	Ventum sit,
Plu.	Pugnatum esset,	Fautum esset,	Cursum esset,	Ventum esset,
Fut.	Pugnatum fuerit,	Fautum fuerit,	Cursum fuerit,	Ventum fuerit.

Infinitive.

Pr.	Pugnari,	Faveri,	Curri,	Venīri,
Per.	Pugnatum esse,	Fautum esse,	Cursum esse,	Ventum esse,
Fut.	Pugnatum iri,	Fautum iri,	Cursum iri,	Ventum iri.

EXERCISES

IN TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO LATIN.*

Of, in English, is the sign of the Genitive,
To and *for* of the Dative,
O of the Vocative,
From, with, by, in of the Ablative.

When a word is followed by (acc) it must be put in the accusative.

First Declension—pages 8, 15.

Turba, penna, porta, aqua.	Of a crowd, to a pen, from the gate, water. (acc)
Aula, fossa, rosa, insula, fœmina.	In the halls, of ditches, to the roses, the islands, (acc) the women.
Dea, filia, equa.	Of goddesses, to daughters, with mares.
Stella, nympha, sagitta, filia.	Of the stars, the nymphs, (acc) with arrows, to daughters.

Second Declension—pages 16, 21.

Animus, annus, equus, amicus.	Of the mind, from the year, to a horse, O friend.
Lupus, agnus, equus, patronus.	Of wolves, to lambs, with horses, O patrons.
Annus, amicus, servus, agnus.	Of the year, with friends, a slave, (acc) lambs. (acc)
Horatius, filius.	O Horace, O son.
Puer, magister, vir, liber.	Of a boy, to the master, from the man, of the books.
Regnum, auxilium, vitium, bellum, præmium.	To a kingdom, with help, of vices, to wars, rewards. (acc)

* These exercises correspond to the reading lessons, and may be advantageously taken up step by step with them.

Third Declension—pages 23, 25.

Sermo (*ōnis,*) latro (*ōnis,*) legio (*ōnis,*) homo (*ĭnis.*)	Of a word, to a robber, of the legions, with men.
Rupes (*is,*) vallis (*is,*) miles (*ĭtis,*) lapis (*ĭdis.*)	To a rock, in the valleys, of the soldiers, with stones.
Honor (*ōris,*) rumor (*ōris,*) senātor (*ōris,*) auctor (*ōris.*)	With honors, of the rumors, with the senators, to the author.
Flumen (*ĭnis,*) crimen (*ĭnis,*) lumen (*ĭnis,*) agmen (*ĭnis.*)	Of the river, crimes, of the lights, with the bands.
Veritas (*ātis,*) dignitas (*ātis,*) nobilitas (*ātis,*) voluptas (*ātis.*)	Of truth, dignity, (acc) with the nobility, of pleasures.
Opus (*ĕris,*) corpus (*ŏris,*) nemus (*ŏris,*) sidus (*ĕris.*)	To the work, with the bodies, groves, (acc) to the stars.
Parens (*ĕntis,*) mors (*mortis,*) laus (*dis,*) gens (*tis,*) dux (*ducis.*)	Of a parent, to death, with praises, of the nations, leaders, (acc)

Fourth Declension—page 31.

Fructus, senatus, eventus, exercitus, gemitus, cornu, (n,) fructus.	To fruit, with the senate, with the events, of armies, with a groan, the horns, (acc) with fruits.

Fifth Declension—page 33.

Res, fides, spes, series, res, dies, fides.	The thing, (acc) of faith, with hope, of the series, of the things, in the days, with faith.

Promiscuous Examples in all the Declensions.

Aula, legio (*ōnis,*) veritas (*ātis,*) senatus (*ûs.*)	Of the halls, with the legions, of the truth, to the senate.
Regnum, amīcus, laus (*dis,*) res.	Kingdoms, of friends, with praises, of things.

Magister, opus (*ĕris,*) cursus (*ûs,*) puer.	Masters, of the works, to the course, with boys.
Voluptas (*ātis,*) stella, agmen (*ĭnis,*) lumen (*ĭnis.*)	With pleasure, stars, (acc) the bands, lights.
Parens (*entis,*) res, dominus, lux (*lucis.*)	With parents, of the thing, lords, (acc) in the light.
Filia, nemus (*ŏris,*) sermo (*ōnis,*) voluptas (*ātis.*)	With daughters, the groves, (acc) with words, in pleasure.
Otium, mors (*tis,*) puer, fluctus (*ûs.*)	Of leisure, death, (acc) of boys, in the waves.

ADJECTIVES.

First and Second Declension—page 35.

Probus vita, bonus puer, magnus regnum, justus dominus, carus amicus, meus filius, tener puella.	Of an upright life, to a good boy, in great kingdoms, just lords, (acc) with dear friends, O my son, of a tender girl.
Unus Deus, nullus vir, ullus locus, totus regnum.	Of one God, to no man, to any place, of the whole kingdom.

Third Declension—pages 36, 37.

Felix puer, ferox Gallus, fallax spes, felix inceptum, ingens spolium, prudens fœmina, elegans (*tis*) templum.	To a fortunate boy, with the ferocious Gauls, deceitful hope, (acc) with fortunate beginnings, great spoils, (acc) of a prudent woman, of elegant temples.
Crudelis tyrannus, nobilis ingenium, omnis insŭla, sublimis veritas (*ātis,*) immortalis vita, acer leo (*onis,*) brevis sermo (*ōnis,*) lenis ventus, dulcis arvum.	To a cruel tyrant, with a noble genius, of all the islands, with sublime truths, in immortal life, to a fierce lion, with short speeches, to the gentle winds, sweet fields. (acc)

Plus vir, plus verbum.	Of more men, with more words.
Duo filia, duo vir, duo sepulchrum.	With two daughters, of two men, in two sepulchres.

Comparison of Adjectives—pages 39, 41.

Doctus vir, carus amicus (m.) jucundus verbum.	Of a *more* learned man, to a *dearest* friend, *most* pleasant words, (acc.)
Mitis animus, præstans virtus (*ūtis*, f.) prudens fœmina, ditis regio (*ōnis*, f.) fortis vir.	Of a *meeker* mind, of the *highest* virtue, of a *more* prudent woman, the *richest* region, of the *braver* men.
Pulcher fœmina, liber animus (m.)	*Very beautiful* women, (acc.) of the *freest* minds.
Creber nuncius.	*Very frequent* messengers.

More Irregular—pages 42, 43.

Magnus vir, malus vita, bonus via, parvus cura, supĕrus prudentia, infĕrus locus.	The *greatest* men, (acc.) the *worst* life, in a *better* way, with the *least* care, of the *highest* prudence, in the *lowest* places.
Prior dolus (m,) propior annus (m,) ulterior hora, magnus crudelitas (*ātis*, f.)	The *first* deceit, (acc.) in the *next* year, in the *latest* hour, the *greatest* cruelty.

VERBS.

The pupil must perfectly comprehend the mode of *forming* the several parts of the verb, from those mentioned in conjugating it, or he cannot proceed in these exercises. In this he will be greatly aided by the use of the Tree of Formation.

In these exercises let him ask himself the following questions. 1st. What tense is it? 2d. What is that tense

formed from, and how? 3d. In what number and person am I to put the word?

Sum—page 53.

I was, thou art, he will be; we had been, ye might be, they may have been.

I might have been, thou wilt be, he has been; we shall be, ye had been, they are.

I shall have been, thou mayest be, he was; we might have been, ye will have been, they had been.

I shall be, thou mightest be, he will be; we have been, ye will have been, they were.

Possum—page 53.

I was able, thou art able, he will be able; we have been able, ye had been able, they might be able.

I may have been able, thou mightest have been able, he shall have been able; we were able, ye have been able, they will be able.

I may be able, thou hadst been able, he shall have been able; we shall be able, ye might have been able, they are able.

REGULAR VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active—page 62.

To praise. Laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudatum.

I did praise, thou hast praised, he praises; we had praised, ye will praise, they praise.

I will praise, thou didst praise, he has praised; we had praised, ye will praise, they will praise.

I may praise, thou mightest praise, he may praise; we might have praised, ye may praise, they shall have praised.

I may have praised, thou wilt have praised, he may have praised; we may praise, ye might praise, they might have praised. Praise thou, let them praise, let him praise. Praising, about to praise.

Passive—page* 65.

I am praised, thou wast praised, he has been praised; we shall be praised, ye were praised, they had been praised.

I may be praised, thou mightest be praised, he may have been praised; we might have been praised, ye shall have been praised, they might be praised.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Active—page 67.

To hold. Teneo, tenēre, tenui, tentum.

I did hold, thou hadst held, he will hold; we had held, ye shall hold, they did hold.

I shall hold, thou hast held, he will hold; we have held, ye hold, they will hold.

I may hold, thou mayest have held, he might hold; we shall have held, ye may have held, they might have held.

Passive—page 70.

I was held, thou art held, he will be held; we have been held, ye had been held, they are held.

I may be held, thou mightest be held, he may have been held; we might have been held, ye will have been held, they may be held.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

Active—page 72.

To lead. Duco, ducĕre, duxi, ductum.

I have led, thou leadest, he will lead; we had led, ye did lead, they have led.

---

* The pupil should be reminded that, with the exception of the *compound* ones, the tenses of the passive are formed from the corresponding ones of the active, by making them end in *r*, as amor, amabar.

I shall lead, thou hadst led, he did lead; we have led, ye had led, they lead.

I may lead, thou mightest lead, he shall have led; we might have led, ye shall have led, they can lead.

Passive—page 75.

I was led, thou hast been led, he will be led; we have been led, ye are led, they were led.

I may be led, thou mayest have been led, he may have been led; we might be led, ye shall have been led, they may be led.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Active—page 77.

To punish. Punio, punīre, punīvi, punītum.

I did punish, thou punishest, he shall punish; we have punished, ye had punished, they punish.

I may punish, thou mayest punish, he will have punished; we might have punished, ye may have punished, they can punish.

Passive—page 80.

I am punished, thou wilt be punished, he has been punished; we have been punished, ye will be punished, they are punished.

I may be punished, thou mayest have been punished, he might be punished; we might have been punished, ye shall have been punished, they may be punished.

Promiscuous Examples.

To praise. Laudo, laudāre, laudāvi, laudātum.
To hold. Teněo, tenēre, tenui, tentum.
To lead. Duco, ducēre, duxi, ductum.
To punish. Punio, punīre, punīvi, punītum.

Active.

I have praised, thou wilt lead, he had held; we shall punish, ye have held, they did lead.

I did punish, thou hast praised, he will hold; we shall lead, ye had punished, they did praise.

I will hold, thou didst praise, he had led; we have punished, ye hold, they had praised.

I may punish, thou mayest have held, he would praise; we might have led, ye shall have held, they can lead.

I might hold, thou mightest praise, he may punish; we may have held, ye might have punished, they will have led.

Passive.

I am led, thou wast punished, he has been held; we are praised, ye had been held, they will be led.

I was led, thou hast been punished, he had been held; we shall be praised, we are punished, they will be held.

I may be led, thou mayest have been punished, he will have been held; we might be praised, ye can be held, they shall have been led.

Active and Passive.

I was praised, thou hast been led, he might be held; we shall have punished, ye can lead, they will have been praised.

I might lead, thou hast been punished, he did hold; we shall have been led, ye praise, they shall lead.

I was led, thou hast praised, he has been punished; we may have held, ye might have been praised, they shall lead.

I shall be held, thou wilt lead, he may be punished; we might praise, ye may have been held, they punish.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Eo—page 95.

To go. Eo, īre, ivi, itum.

I will go, thou hast gone, he had gone; we go, ye did go, they have gone.

I may go, thou mayest have gone, he will have gone; we might go, ye might have gone, they would go.

Volo—page 97.

To be willing. Volo, velle, volui.

I was willing, thou wilt be willing, he had been willing; we have been willing, ye are willing, they were willing.

I might be willing, thou shalt have been willing, he might have been willing; we might be willing, ye can be willing, they would be willing.

Nolo—page 98.

To be unwilling. Nolo, nolle, nolui.

I have been unwilling, thou wast unwilling, he will be unwilling; we are unwilling, ye had been unwilling, they are unwilling.

I may be unwilling, thou wilt have been unwilling, he might be unwilling; we may have been unwilling, ye might have been unwilling, they may be unwilling.

Malo—page 100.

To be more willing. Malo, malle, malui.

I was more willing, thou hast been more willing, he had been more willing; we shall be more willing, ye were more willing, they are more willing.

I might be more willing, thou mayest have been more willing, he may be more willing; we shall have been more willing, ye might have been more willing, they may be more willing.

Fero—page 101.

To bear. Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.

I did bear, thou hast borne, he will bear; we had borne, ye will bear, they bear.

I might bear, thou mayest bear, he will have borne; we might have borne, ye may have borne, they bear.

Passive.

I am borne, thou wilt be borne, he was borne; we have been borne, ye had been borne, they are borne.

I may be borne, thou wilt have been borne; he might be borne; we might have been borne, ye may have been borne, they would be borne.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

Fio—page 106.

To become. Fio, fiĕri, factus sum.

I did become, thou hadst become, he will become; we become, ye have become, they will become.

I may become, thou mayest have become, he might become; we might have become, they may become.

SYNTAX.

*** A part of the Rules of Syntax has been given already; but they are here taken up in order and fully illustrated.

The words used in the Latin Lessons will be found in the vocabulary at the end of the volume.

In the English Lessons, a figure annexed to a verb denotes the conjugation to which it belongs.

In the same Lessons, if the genitive of a noun is not given, that noun is of the first or second declension.

PREPOSITIONS.*

Accusative.

1. Prepositions ending in *a*, govern the accusative, (except *a*, *from*, which governs the ablative;) viz.:

Contra, *against*,	Erga, *towards*,	Infra, *beneath*,
Citra, *on this side*,	Extra, *without*,	Juxta, *near*,
Circa, *around*,	Intra, *within*,	Supra, *above*,
		Ultra, *beyond*.

II. Eighteen prepositions not ending in *a* govern the accusative; viz.

Ad, *to*,	Circum, *about*,	Penes, *in the power of*,
Apud, *with*,	Inter, *among*,	Post, *after*,
Ante, *before*,	Ob, *on account of*,	Secus, *by*, *along*,
Adversus, } *against*,	Per, *by*, *through*,	Secundum, *according to*.
Adversum, }	Propter, *for*, *near*,	
Cis, *on this side*.	Præter, *besides*,	Trans, *over*.

* As the prepositions are much used, the rules respecting them are given first.

III. Fifteen prepositions govern the ablative; viz.

A, Ab, Abs, } *from*	Clam, { *without the knowledge of,*	Pro, *for,*	
	Coram, { *in the presence of,*	Præ, *before,*	
		Palam, { *with the knowledge of,*	
Absque, *without,*	De, *of, concerning,*		
Cum, *with,*	E, Ex, } *of, out of,*	Sine, *without,*	
		Tenus, *up to.*	

IV. *In*, *sub*, *super*, and *subter*, govern the accusative, when motion *to* a place is signified.

V. When motion or rest *in* a place is signified, *in* and *sub* govern the ablative, *super* and *subter*, the accusative or ablative.

VI. *In*, when it signifies *into*, governs the accusative; when it signifies *in*, or *among*, it governs the ablative.

VII. A preposition in composition often governs the same case as when it stands by itself; as,

Adeamus scholam, *Let us go to school.*
Exeamus scholâ, *Let us go out of school.*

Latin Lesson.

Te adeunt[1] ferè omnes.
Hanc injuriam præterire[2] non possum.
Tu ingredi[3] illam domum ausus es?[4]
Ille abdicavit se magistratu.
Non possumus evadere undis.
Cæsar transduxit[5] exercitum fluvium.
Finibus provinciæ meæ nunquàm excessi.

---

1 Ad-eo. 2 Præter-eo. 3 In-gredior. 4 Audeo. 5 Transduco. 6 Ex-cedo.

AGREEMENT.

Apposition, or the Agreement of Nouns.

VIII. Nouns signifying the same thing agree in case; as,

Cicero orator, *Cicero the orator.*

Latin Lesson.

Urbs *Roma* a Romulo dicta est.
Urbem *Romam* a principio reges habuēre.
Vidi hunc ipsum Hortensium, *ornamentum* reipublicæ.
Ad Ptolemæum *regem* legati missi erant.
Cæsar adiit Galliam, *provinciam* suam.
Alexander, *victor* tot regum, a voluptate victus est.[1]

English Lesson to be translated into Latin.

Cæsar imperator (*oris*, m.)	To Cæsar the emperor.
Ad urbs (*bis*, f.) Roma.	To the city Rome.
A Romulus prior rex (*gis*, m.)	From Romulus the first king
De Cicero (*onis*, m.) orator (*oris*, m.)	Concerning Cicero the orator.
Meus filius Marcus.	O my son Marcus.
Deus auctor (*oris* m.) omnis.	To God, the author of all things.
Philosōphia (acc,) mater (*tris*, f.) ars (*tis.*)	Philosophy, the mother of arts.
Philosophus, magister virtus (*utis.*)	Philosophers, masters of virtue.
Romanus, (acc) dominus res (*ei.*)	The Romans, lords of things.

1 Vinco.

IX. An adjective agrees with its noun, in number, gender, and case; as,

Bonus vir, *a good man* Boni viri, *good men.*

Obs. The noun is often understood, or its place is supplied by the infinitive or a part of a sentence, and then the adjective is of the *neuter* gender; as, *tuum* est *scire*, it is thine to know.

Latin Lesson.

Filius tuus ad nullam rem utilis est.

Nemo repentè fuit turpissimus.[1]

Omnes boni semper beati sunt.

Inter philosophos est magna dissensio de summo[2] bono.

Vestrum[3] est dare, vincere (est) nostrum.[4]

English Lesson.

Homo (*inis*,c.) sum mortalis.	Men are mortal.
Mora non tutus sum.	Delay is not safe.
Dulcis sum paternus solum.	Sweet is the paternal soil.
Humanus consilium sum fallax (*acis.*)	Human counsels are fallacious.
Mors (tis,f.) sum certus, tempus, (*ŏris*, n.) incertus.	Death is certain, the time uncertain.
Hic victoria lætus sum.	This victory is joyful.
Miles (*ĭtis*, c.) noster ad porta sum.	Our soldiers are at the gates.
Certamen (*ĭnis*, n.) sum magnus.	The contest is great.
Homo (*ĭnis*, c.) sum pronus ad vitium quàm ad virtus (*ŭtis*, f.)	Men are more prone to vice than to virtue.
Sum multus rumor (*ōris*, m.) inter senator (*ōris*, m.)	There are many rumors among the senators.

1 Turpis. 2 Superus. 3 Vester. 4 Noster.

Agreement of a Verb with its Nominative.

X. A verb agrees with is nominative in number and person; as,

Ego lego, *I read.* Vos scibitis, *you write.*

Obs. An infinitive or part of a sentence often supplies the place of the nominative; as, *mentiri est turpe*, to lie is base.

This rule has been sufficiently illustrated in the preceding examples.

Noun of Multitude.

XI. A noun of multitude in the singular may be joined with a plural verb; as,

Multitudo stant, *the multitude stand.*

Latin Lesson.

Multitudo sunt sine ducibus.
Magna pars erant cæsi.
Equitatus sunt sine victu.
Pars militum erant cæsi.

Accusative before the Infinitive.

XII. The infinitive mood has an accusative before it; as,

Gaudeo te valere, *I rejoice that thou art well.*

Obs. The word *that* in English must usually be introduced before the infinitive.

Latin Lesson.

Gaudeo te salvum esse.
Miror tuum filium non scribere.

Cæsar audivit Helvetios esse in armis.
Rex jussit omnes ab armis discedere.
Scis me amare verum.
Scimus solem esse lucem mundi.
Virgilius dicit laborem vincere omnia.
Credo regem amare pacem.
Amor jussit me scribere.
Auctores dicunt, Helenam esse causam Trojani belli.
Scimus solem et lunam præbere lucem.
Dicunt necessitatem esse matrem artium.
Te rediturum esse gaudeo.
Sepulchrum Cyri aperiri Alexander jussit.

English Lesson.

Audio filius tuus venio.[4]	I hear that your son is coming
Scio[4] tribunus venio. (*perf.*)	Thou knowest that the tribune *has* come.
Credo[3] sui negligo.	They believe that they are neglected.
Dico[3] filius sum mortuus.	He said that his son was dead.
Scio rex (*gis*) regno.	I know that the king reigns.
Dico[3] tu venio.[4]	He said that you had come.
Dico[3] rex (gis) mortuus sum.	He says that the king is dead.
Scio Petrus (*i*) fleo.[2]	I know that Peter weeps.
Credo[3] ego eo.	They believed that we had gone.
Gaudeo is valeo.[2]	I rejoice that he is well.
Audio, frater tuus scribo.	I heard that your brother had written.
Affirmo[1] exercitus redeo.	He affirmed that the army is about to return.
Fateor ego erro.[1]	I have confessed that I have erred.
Puella dico[3] sui scribo.	The girls said that they were about to write.
Puer credo[3] sui sum stultum.	The boy believed that he had been most foolish.

The same case after a Verb as before it.

XIII. Any verb may have the same case after as before it, when both words refer to the same thing; as,

Ego sum discipulus, *I am a scholar.*

Latin Lesson.

Virtus est pretiosa gemma.
Experientia est optimus[1] magister.
Impudentia est dedĕcus, modestia est ornamentum.
Magni principes existimantur felicissimi.[2]
Ebrietas est voluntaria insania.
Animus est mens sine corpore.[3]
Illa incedit regina.
Dolor non est maximum[4] malum.
Cicero erat clarus orator.
Justitia est præstantissima[5] virtus.

English Lesson.

Hic sum meus gemma.	These are my jewels.
Ille sum princeps (*ipis*,)	They are princes.
Virtus (*ūtis*, f.) sum superus nobilitas (*atis*, f.)	Virtue is the highest nobility.
Gallus sum latro (*ōnis*, m.)	The Gauls are robbers.
Ego sum inimīcus.	We are enemies.
Scio tu* sum discipulus.	I know *that* ye are scholars.
Aristides (*is*) voco[1] justus.	Aristides was called (imp.) just.
Miles (*ĭtis*, c.) dormio[4] securus.	The soldiers sleep secure.

1 Bonus. 2 Felix. 3 Corpus. 4 Magnus. 5 Præstans.

* Accusative before the infinitive.

Words coupled by Conjunctions.

XIV. The conjunctions *et*, *que*, *nec*, *atque*, &c. couple the same cases and moods; as,

Honora patrem et matrem, *Honor father and mother.*
Ille legit et scribit, *He reads and writes.*

XV. Two or more nouns singular, coupled by the conjunctions, *et*, *que*, &c., have an adjective, verb, or relative plural; as,

Pater et mater, qui sunt mortui, *The father and mother* who are dead.*

Latin Lesson.

Pater et filius sunt scelesti.
Menelaus et Paris armati propter Helĕnam pugnavērunt.
Cæsar, Pompeius et Crassus erant primi Triumviri.
Semper honos, nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.

Sometimes the adjective is in the neuter gender, agreeing with negotia, *things*, understood.

Ignis et aqua sunt *necessaria.*
Honor et potentia sunt *incerta.*

English Lesson.

Cicero et Hortensius sum clarus orator (*oris*, m.)	Cicero and Hortensius were illustrious orators.
Ego et frater meus lego.[2]	I and my brother [we] read.
Homo (*inis*,) et fœmina trucido.[1]	The man and woman have been murdered.
Carthago (*ĭnis*, f.) et Corinthus (*i*, f.) sum clarus civitas (*ātis*, f.)	Carthage and Corinth were illustrious cities.

* In parsing such passages, the pupil will say: Matrem is coupled by *et* to patrem, and so governed by honora: scribit is coupled by *et* to legit, and so agrees with ille.

GOVERNMENT.

NOUNS.

Genitive.

XVI. One noun governs another in the genitive, *when the latter signifies a different thing from the former;* as,

Lex naturæ, *The law of nature.*

Obs. 1. Substantive *pronouns* are governed like nouns.

2. Sometimes the dative is used for the genitive; as, Ei corpus porrigitur, *his body is extended.*

Latin Lesson.

Scientia est pabulum animi.

Honor est præmium virtutis.

Capitolium est arx omnium gentium.[1]

Senatus est dominus publici consilii.

Ex omnibus præmiis virtutis, amplissimum[2] præmium est gloria.

Causa ejus mortis[3] incerta est.

Mens hominum[4] ad veram scientiam aptissima[5] est.

Literarum[6] usus est antiquissimus.[7]

English Lesson.

Historia sum lux (*ucis*, f.) veritas, (*ātis*, f.)	History is the light of truth.
Cursus (*ûs*, m.) vita sum brevis.	The course of life is short.
Varietas (*ātis*, f.) lingua sum magnus.	The variety of tongues is great.
Fructus (*ûs*, m.) amicitia sum gratus.	The fruits of friendship are grateful.
Eventus (*ûs*, m.) bellum sum incertus.	The event of war is uncertain.

1 Gens. 2 Amplus. 3 Mors. 4 Homo. 5 Aptus. 6 Litera. 7 Antiquus.

XVII. If the latter of two nouns has an adjective of praise or dispraise joined to it, it may be put in the genitive or ablative;* as,

Vir summæ prudentiæ, or, summâ prudentiâ, *a man of the greatest prudence.*

Latin Lesson.

Cicero erat vir magni ingenii et magnæ innocentiæ.
Rosa est jucundi odoris.
Ille est homo nullâ fide.
Cimon erat vir summâ liberalitate.
Ille fuit dux incredibili virtute.
Catilina erat monstrum nullâ virtute.
Filius tuus est puer probæ indolis.
Aristides erat vir admirabilis fidei.
Ille erat dux regia dignitate.
Cæsar erat vir consilii magni.

English Lesson.

Cato (*onis*) sum vir magnus auctoritas (*atis*, f.)	Cato was a man of great authority.(*abl.*)
Erum fœmina nullus prudentia.	She was a woman of no prudence.(*gen.*)
Sum vir magnus ingenium.	He is a man of great genius.(*gen.*)
Sum puer ingenuus pudor (*oris*, m.)	He is a boy of ingenuous modesty.(*gen.*)

* It is not necessary that the adjective should be one of praise or dispraise, provided its noun expresses some *quality* of the former noun. This is obvious from such expressions as, murus *pedum* quadraginta, *a wall of forty feet.*

Adjectives used as Substantives.

XVIII. An adjective in the neuter gender without a noun, governs the genitive; as,

Multum pecuniæ, *Much* (of) *money.*

Latin Lesson.

Est multum mali in exemplo.
Quid turbæ est apud forum?
Quid molestiæ est in animo tuo?
Minus prædæ, quàm speraverat,[1] fuit.

English Lesson.

Plus pecunia.	More money.
Quantum error(*ōris*,m.)sum!	How much error there is!
Nimium bonus res (*rei*, f.)	Too much of a good thing.
Tantum vinum.	So much wine.

Opus and Usus governing the Ablative.

XIX. *Opus* and *Usus* signifying *need*, require the ablative.

Latin Lesson.

Est opus tuo maturo adventu.
Nunc est viribus[2] majoribus[3] usus.
Primùm consulto opus est.
Auctoritate tuâ nunc opus est.
Non opus est pluribus[4] verbis.
Viris fortibus nunc opus est.

English Lesson.

Opus sum dux (*ducis*, c.)	There is a want of leaders.
Argentum opus sum.	There is need of silver.
Verbum non sum opus.	There is no need of words.
Miles (*ĭtis*, c.) sum opus.	There is need of soldiers.
Brevitas (*ātis*, f.) sum opus.	There is need of brevity.

1 Spero. 2 Vis. 3 Magnus. 4 Multus.

GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives governing the Genitive.

XX. Verbal adjectives, or such as signify an *affection* of the mind, govern the genitive;* as,

Patiens algoris, *patient of the cold.*

Latin Lesson.

Helvetii cupidi pacis[1] legatos mittunt.
Illi erant novarum cupidi rerum.
Romani semper avidi laudis[2] fuerunt.
Semper ignarus rerum mearum fuisti.
Omnes sunt memores[3] virtutis tuæ.
Ego nullius culpæ conscius sum.
Semper appetentes gloriæ fuistis.
Ejus animus futuri anxius est.
Tempus edax rerum est.

English Lesson.

Vive[3] memor lethum.	Live mindful of death.
Ille sum memor (*ŏris*) beneficium.	They are mindful of benefits.
Ignarus sum futūrum.	We are ignorant of the future.
Ille sum avīdus gloria.	He is desirous of glory.
Ille sum negligens res (*rei.*)	They are negligent of things.
Filius tuus sum cupiens scientia.	Thy son is desirous of knowledge.
Sum conscius nullus culpa.	I am conscious of no fault.

* The younger class of pupils will need some explanation, as to the meaning of a *verbal*, and an *affection* of the mind.

1 Pax. 2 Laus. 3 Memor.

XXI. Partitives* and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural; as,

Aliquis Philosophorum, *Some one of the philosophers.*
Senior fratrum, *The elder of the brothers.*
Doctissimus Romanorum, *Most learned of the Romans.*

Latin Lesson.

Juvenum[1] nobilissimus[2] salvus est.
Cicero erat doctissimus[3] Romanorum.
Nulla ejus sororum[4] adĕrat.[5]
Nemo nostrûm sine culpâ est.
Rhenus est maximus fluminum omnium.
Unus natorum Priami fugit.

XXII. Any adjective may govern the dative in Latin, which has the sign *to* or *for* after it in English; as,

Utilis bello, *Useful for war.*
Similis patri, *Like to his father.*

Latin Lesson.

Hæc insŭla est grata mihi.
Veritas mihi grata est.
Ira insaniæ est simillima.
Nihil est tam inimĭcum menti quàm voluptas.
Ejus mors erat consentanea vitæ.

English Lesson.

Filius sum similis pater, (*ris*)	The son is like the father.
Homo (*inis*, c.) sum utilis homo.	Men are useful to men.
Sum similis frater (*tris.*)	Thou art like thy brother.

* A partitive is a word which denotes *part* of some whole.

1 Juvenis. 2 Nobilis. 3 Doctus. 4 Soror. 5 Adsum.

Ablative.

XXIII. These adjectives, *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *prædĭtus*, *captus*, and *fretus*; also *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, and the like, govern the ablative; as,

Dignus honore, *Worthy of honor.*

Latin Lesson.

Nemo nostrûm est dignus odio.
Mens est prædita motu sempiterno.
Disce parvo esse contentus.
Alcibiades summo natus genere erat.
Virtute qui prædĭti sunt soli sunt divites.
Qui suis* contentus est, is verè ditissimus est.
Ille erat indignus suis majoribus.
Tanto honore non dignus sum.

English Lesson.

Cicero (*onis*,) sum dignus honor (*oris*, m.)	Cicero was worthy of honor.
Puer sum captus oculus.	The boy is deprived of his eyes.
O Mecænas, editus rex (*regis.*)	O Mecænas, descended from kings.

Adjectives of plenty and want.

XXIV. Adjectives of plenty and want govern the genitive or ablative; as,

Plenus iræ *or* irâ, *Full of anger.*

---

* Suis (*his own things*) agrees with negotiis understood.

Latin Lesson.

Animus bestiarum est expers rationis.
Vultus Catilinæ erat plenus furoris.
Ejus mens est metu vacua.
Erat tum Italia plena Græcarum artium.
Solitudo est plena metûs.
Horti rosarum pleni sunt.
Terra triumphis dives est.
Intrepida mens est externo metu vacua.
Domus servis est plena superbis.
Sermo ejus arrogantiæ plenus est.
Dei plena sunt omnia.
Mens ejus curâ vacua est.
Longa senectus est plena malorum.

English Lesson.

Domus (*ûs*, f.) sum plenus aurum.	The house is full of gold. (gen.)
Omnis sum plenus Deus.	All things (*nom. plu. neu.*) are full of God.
Ille non sum expers periculum.	They are not free from danger.
Mens is sum ratio vacuus.	His mind is void of reason. (gen.)
Lentulus non verbum inops.	Lentulus was not wanting for words.(abl.)
Tu sum plenus risus.	Ye are full of laughter.(abl.)
Arbor sum fructus expers.	The trees are destitute of fruit.
Cor sum plenus timor.	Their hearts are full of fear.

GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

Genitive.

Verbs governing one case.

XXV. *Sum* and *fio*, when they signify possession, property, or duty, govern the genitive; as,

Est regis, *It belongs to the king*, or *is the duty of the king.*

Meum, *tuum*, *suum*, *nostrum*, and *vestrum*, are not put in the genitive; as *est regium*, same as *est regis.*

Latin Lesson.

Temeritas est florentis[1] ætatis[2], prudentia senectutis.
Est fortis animi non perturbari in rebus adversis.
Hi libri sunt fratris mei.
Est insipientis[3] dicere, non putaveram.
Asia Romanorum facta est.

English Lesson.

Homo (*inis*) sum erro.	It is the part of man to err.
Hic domus (*us*, f.) sum pater (*tris*,) meus.	These houses are [the property] of my father.
Pecus (*oris*, n.) sum Melibœus.	The flock is [the property] of Melibœus.
Hic sum homo (*inis.*)	These things belong to man.

XXVI. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and *satŭgo*, govern the genitive; as,

Miserere civium tuorum, *Pity your citizens.*

Latin Lesson.

Mors miseretur nec divitis[5] nec pauperis.
Miserescite filiorum tuorum.
Is quoque rerum suarum satagit.
Miserere animi non digna ferentis.

---

1 Participle from floreo. 2 Ætas. 3 Insipiens. 4 Fio. 5 Dives.

Dative.

XXVII. *Sum* and its compounds govern the dative, except *possum;* as,

Præfuit exercitui, *He commanded the army.*

Latin Lesson.

Huic homini non minor vanitas inerat quam audacitas.
Cæsar præfuit toti provinciæ.
Diligentia prodest discipulis.

English Lesson.

Adsum (*perf.*) preces (*um*, no sing.)	He was present at prayers.
Frumentum Romanus desum. (*perf.*)	Corn was wanting to the Romans.
Hic regio (*onis*, f.) præsum. (*perf.*)	These regions he commanded.

XXVIII. *Est* taken for *habeo*, to have, governs the dative; as,

Est mihi liber, *there is to me*, i. e. *I have a book.*

Latin Lesson.

Ciceroni erat prompta et profluens eloquentia.
Sunt nobis mitia poma.
Magna vis est leoni.
Homini cum Deo similitudo est.
Ibi est fons cui nomen est Arethusa.

English Lesson.

Sum ego duo filia.	I have two daughters.
Sum ego carmen (*inis*, n.)	I have songs.
Dico liber sum ego.	I say that I have books, *i. e.* that books are to me.
Ego sum opus sumptus (*us.*)	We have need of expense.
Sum ego opus nummus.	I have need of money.

XXIX. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *benè*, and *malè*, govern the dative.

Latin Lesson.

Filius tuus satisfecit mihi per literas.
Maledixit amico suo sine ullâ causâ.
Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ.

XXX. Verbs compounded with these ten prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *præ*, *post*, *sub*, and *super*, govern the dative.

Latin Lesson.

Alcibiades animum voluptati addixit.
Noli anteponere voluptatem officiis.
Mars præsidet armis.
Magnum terrorem hostibus incussit.
Maximum periculum consuli impendet.
Nemo alteri imperium volens concedit.
Mors rectè comparatur somno.

XXXI. Verbs signifying *to profit* and *hurt*; to *favor* and *assist*, or the contrary; *to command* and *obey*; *to serve* and *resist*; *to threaten* and *be angry*; *to trust*, and a few others, govern the dative.

XXXII. Any verb may govern the dative in Latin, which has the sign *to* or *for* after it in English.*

* It is rather desirable, as this rule is of a very general nature, that the preceding ones should be given, in all cases where they apply.

Latin Lesson.

Cæsar præcipue indulgebat decimæ legioni, et propter virtutem ei maximè confidebat.

Sapientes *imperant* cupiditatibus, quibus alii *serviunt.*

Corpus animo nostro *parere* debet.

Caloris vicissitudo nocet corpori.

Nonnullæ herbæ hominibus nocent.

Boni liberi parentibus *parent.*

Virtutes *placent* Deo, vitia ei *displicent.*

Confide virtuti, sed diffide vitio.

Voluptatibus simul et virtuti nemo servire potest.

Isti sententiæ favere non possum.

Mors nulli ætati parcit.

Nobis placeant ante omnia silvæ.

Bonis nocet qui pepercerit malis.

Stultum est hominem imperare aliis, qui nescit sibi imperare.

English Lessons.

Mors immineo[2] omnis.	Death threatens all.
Bonus puer pareo[2] parens (*entis*, c.) is.	A good boy obeys his parents.
Consulo[3] tu, prospicio[3] patria.	Consult for yourselves, look out for your country.
Ille indulgeo[2] frater.	He indulged his brother.
Confido homo.	I trust the man.
Ille diffido[3] hostis.	They distrust the enemy
Tu parco[3] puer.	Ye spare the boy.

XXXIII. A verb signifying actively, governs the accusative; as,

Ama Deum, *Love God.* Reverere parentes, *Revere parents.*

Obs. Neuter verbs may govern the accusative, when the noun after them has a signification similar to their own; as, ire iter, *to go a journey;* ludere lusum, *to play a play.*

Latin Lesson.

Sincera fides jungit veros amicos.
Patiens vir habet æquum animum.
Arcadius Pan curabat pascentes[1] oves.
Barbarus hostis habebit hæc culta arva.
Brutum Romanæ matronæ per annum luxerunt.[2]
Ariovistus legatum ad Cæsarem mittit.
Centuriones erant fortissimi viri, sed habebant inter se perpetuas controversias.
Vita benè acta senectutem efficit jucundam.
Romulus fundavit imperium Romanum.

English Lesson.

Doctrina efficio[4] vita suavis.	Learning makes life sweet.
Labor omnis (*acc. plu. neu.*) vinco.[3]	Labor conquers all things.
Audax (*ācis*) fortuna juvo.[1]	Fortune favors the brave.
Honor alo[3] ars (*tis*, f.)	Honor cherishes the arts.
Deus mundus creo.[1] (*perf.*)	God created the world.
Omnis amo[1] aurum.	All love gold.
Romulus Roma fundo.[1] (*perf.*)	Romulus founded Rome.
Sperno[3] voluptas (*atis*, f.)	Despise pleasures.
Veneror[1] omnis bonus.	Venerate all the good.

1 Pasco. 2 Lugeo.

XXXIV. *Recordor*, *memini*, *reminiscor*, and *obliviscor*, govern the accusative or genitive; as,

Recordor lectionis, *or* lectionem, *I remember the lesson.*

Latin Lesson.

Res adversæ admonent religionum.
Animus meminit præteritorum, futura prævidet.
Dulce est meminisse actorum laborum.
Cohortatus est illos, controversiarum et dissensionum obliviscerentur.
Non obliti sumus conjugum et liberorum.

Ablative.

XXXV. Verbs of *plenty* and *scarceness*, for the most part, govern the ablative; as,

Abundat divitiis, *He abounds in wealth.*

Obs. Indigeo and egeo govern the genitive also.

Latin Lesson.

Qui virtute caret, omnibus caret.
Germania rivis fluminibusque abundat.
Quàm miserum est carere consuetudine amicorum
Non tam artis indigent, quam laboris.

English Lesson.

Sicilia affluo[3] frumentum.	Sicily abounds in corn.
Consilium egeo.[2]	You want counsel.
Careo[2] omnis culpa.	He is free from all fault.
Aurum abundo.[1]	He abounds in gold.

XXXVI. *Utor*, *abutor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *nascor*, and *vescor*, govern the ablative; as,

Utitur fraude, *He uses fraud.*

Obs. To these add *gaudeo*, *creor*, *vivo*, *victito*, *consto*, *labōro*, (to be sick,) *pascor*, *epulor*, *nītor*, *&c.* But *potior* often governs the genitive.

Latin Lesson.

De omnibus his rebus utere tuo judicio.
Abusus est legibus[1] ad quæstum atque ad libidinem.[2]
Vitâ eternâ boni fruuntur.
Hoc munere[3] functus est maximâ cum laude.[4]

English Lesson.

Abutor[3] liber.	He abuses books.
Lac (*-tis*, n.) et mel (*mellis*, n.) vescor.[3]	They feed on milk and honey.
Pater (*tris*) illustris nascor.[3]	He is sprung from an illustrious father.
Utor[3] dolus.	They use deceit.

Verbs governing two cases.

XXXVII. *Sum*, taken for *affero*, (to bring,) governs two datives, the one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

Est mihi voluptati, *It is to me for pleasure*, i. e. *It brings me pleasure.*

Obs. Two datives are likewise put after *habeo*, *do*, *duco*, *puto*, *tribuo*, *verto*, *venio*, *relinquo*, *mitto*, *fore.*

Latin Lesson.

Non erit auxilio tibi pecunia.
Bonus puer est honori ejus parentibus.
Lupus est exitio pecori.[5]

---

1 Lex. 2 Libido. 3 Munus. 4 Laus. 5 Pecus.

Accusative and Genitive.

XXXVIII. Verbs of *accusing*, *condemning*, *acquitting*, and *admonishing*, govern the accusative of a person, with the genitive of a thing; as,

Arguit me furti, *He accuses me of theft.*

Latin Lesson.

Senatus proditionis[1] eum accusavit.
Verrem[2] insimulavit avaritiæ et audaciæ.
Lupus arguebat vulpem[3] furti.
Condemno me ipsum inertiæ.
Alexander, in transitu, admonuit eos beneficiorum ejus patris.
Res adversæ admonent homines religionis.

English Lesson.

Judex (*icis*, c.) is damno (*perf.*) cædes (*is*, f.)	The judge condemned him for murder.
Moneo ego officium.	He admonishes me of my duty.
Ille homicidium absolvo.	They acquit him of homicide.

XXXIX. Verbs of valuing, with the accusative, govern such genitives as these, *magni*, *parvi*, *nihili*; as,

Æstimo te magni, *I esteem you much.*

Latin Lesson.

Magni æstimabat pecuniam.
Sapiens voluptatem minimi facit.
Villam tanti vendidit, quanti voluit.
Villam emit minoris quàm expectavit.

---

1 Proditio. 2 Verres. 3 Vulpes.

XL. Verbs of *comparing*, *giving*, *declaring*, and *taking away*, govern the accusative and dative; as,

Comparo Virgilium Homero, *I compare Virgil with Homer.*

Obs. The rule may be made general in these terms: *Any verb may govern the accusative and dative, when together with the* OBJECT *of the action, we express the* PERSON *or* THING *with relation to which it is exerted.**

Latin Lesson.

Natura hominem conciliat homini.
Rem difficilem tibi commisit.[1]
Idem supplicium minatur optimis civibus.[2]
Populus sibi tribunos plebis[3] creavit.
Cæsar Britannis bellum intulit.[4]
Brutus Tarquinio ademit imperium.
Plato vinum vetat pueris.

English Lesson.

Do[1] ego pecunia.	Give (to) me money.
Lego[3] lectio, (*onis*, f.) tu.	I will read the lesson to you.
Narro[1] fabula surdus.	Thou tellest the story to a deaf man.
Macto[1] hostia Deus.	He sacrifices a victim to the Gods.
Cæsar interdico[3] Gallia Helvetii.	Cæsar interdicts Gaul to the Helvetians.
Mitto[3] epistola filius suus.	He sends a letter to his son.
Emo[3] liber frater (*tris.*)	He buys books for his brother

* The rule thus expressed will need some explanation to make it intelligible to the younger class of pupils.

1 Committo. 2 Civis. 3 Plebs. 4 Infero.

Two Accusatives.

XLI. Verbs of *asking* and *teaching*, govern two accusatives, the one of a person and the other of a thing; as,

Poscimus te pacem, ***We ask of thee peace.***

Obs. ***Celo*** also governs two accusatives.

Latin Lesson.

Posce Deum animum fortem et carentem terrore.
Morborum te causas docebo.
Hoc unum te oro, ut in rectam redeas viam.
Filium docuit Græcas literas.
Ejus consilia me non celare potest.
Rogavi patrem veniam.
Multa hominem necessitas docet.
Sapiens docebit filios justitiam atqua fortitudinem.
Catilina juventutem multa facinora[1] edocebat.
Fortuna victos[2] quoque belli artem docet.
Minerva edocuit Telemachum omnes artes suas: erudivit eum leges præceptaque belli.

English Lesson.

Posco[3] Deus venia.	Ask pardon of God.
Doceo[2] ego grammatica.	He teaches me grammar.
Celo[1] tu hic res (*ei*, f.)	I conceal from you this thing.
Oro[1] venia tu.	We ask your pardon.

Accusative and Ablative.

XLII. Verbs of *loading*, *binding*, *clothing*, *depriving*, and some others, govern the accusative and ablative; as,

Onerant naves auro, ***They load the ships with gold.***

---

1 Facinus. 2 Vinco.

Latin Lesson.

Hæc nova philosophia nos quiete[3] privat.
Sol implet mundum luce suâ.
Tyrannus sanguine[4] et cæde[5] urbem implevit.
Democritus dicitur se privasse oculis.
Scylla sociis spoliavit Ulyssem.
Deus animum vestivit corpore.
Onerat inimicos catenis.
Cæsar liberavit castra obsidione.
Cumulavit amicos muneribus multis.
Urbem obsidione Galli cinxerunt.

English Lesson.

Spolio[1] virtus (*utis*, f.) decus (*ŏris*, n.)	He robs virtue of its beauty.
Pater (*tris*) cibus privo.[1]	He deprives his father of bread.
Daps (*dapis*, f.) mensa onoro.[1]	They load the tables with dainties.
Cumulo[1] altare (*is*, n.) donum.	I will heap the altars with presents.
Terra nox (*noctis*, f.) obruo[3] umbra.	Night covered over the earth with shadows or darkness.
Epistola tuus(adj.) ego ægritudo (*dinis*, f.) levo.[1]	Your letter has relieved me from anxiety.
Lucius Flaccus sui scelus (*eris*, n.) alligo.[1]	Lucius Flaccus may entangle himself in villany.
Impleo[2] cratera merum.	They fill the goblets with wine.
Homo, (*inis*, c.) omnis orbo[1] sensus, (*us*, m.)	He deprived the man of all sense.
Fraudo[1] miles (*itis*, c.) victus (*us*, m.) et pecunia.	He had defrauded the soldiers of their food and money.

3 Quies. 4 Sanguis. 5 Cædes.

CONSTRUCTION OF PASSIVE VERBS.

XLIII. When a verb in the active voice governs two cases, in the passive it retains the latter case; as,

Accusor furti,* *I am accused of theft.*

Latin Lesson.

Active.	*Passive.*
Narras fabulam surdo.	Surdo fabula narratur.
Pateram vino implevit.	Vino patera est impleta.
Pueros grammaticam docet.	Pueri docentur grammaticam.
Eripuit puellam nobis.	Puella nobis erepta est.
Comparat Virgilium Homero.	Virgilius comparatur Homero.
Damnaverunt eum proditionis.	Damnatus est proditionis.
Tibi do librum.	Tibi liber datur.
Rem nuntiant hostibus.	Res hostibus nuntiatur.
Onerat navem auro.	Navis auro oneratur.
Accusant eum furti.	Is furti accusatur.
Vinciunt Gallos catenis.	Galli catenis vinciuntur.
Solvunt eum catenis.	Is catenis solvitur.
Habent aurum magni.	Aurum habetur magni.
Absolvunt eum criminis.	Is criminis absolvitur.
Privant eum cibo.	Is cibo privatur.

Themistocles proditionis damnatus est, et expulsus (est) urbe.

Accusatus est gravissimorum[1] scelerum,[2] sed absolutus est omnibus.

Sapientium[3] dicta sæpè parvi existimantur.

---

* The pupil must first give the rule for governing the *two* cases in the active and then the present rule. To establish this habit, examples are given, first in the active, and then in the passive.

1 Gravis. 2 Scelus. 3 Sapiens.

CONSTRUCTION OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

XLIV. An impersonal verb governs the dative; as,

Expedit reipublicæ, *It is expedient for the republic.*

Latin Lesson.

Aliis si *licet*, tibi non licet.
Accidit mihi præter opinionem.
Omnibus bonis *expedit* salvam esse rempublicam.
Neque satis Bruto neque tribunis *constabat*, quid agerent.
Placitum est[1] Cæsari, ut hanc copiam mecum ducerem.

Exceptions.

1. *Refert* and *interest* require the genitive; as,

Refert patris, *It concerns my father.*

Obs. But *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are put in the accusative plural.

2. These five, *miseret*, *pœnitet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, govern the accusative of a person, and the genitive of a thing; as,

Miseret me tui, *I pity you.*
Tædet me vitæ, *I am weary of life.*

3. *Decet*, *delectat*, *juvat*, and *oportet*, govern the accusative of a person with the infinitive; as,

Delectat me studere. *It delights me to study.*
Non decet te rixari, *It does not become you to scold.*

---

1 Placet.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE INFINITIVE.

XLV. One verb governs another in the infinitive; as,

Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

Latin Lesson.

Galli impetum nostrorum militum non poterant sustinere.
Virtus unà potest vitam reddere beatam.
Haud ignarus mali miseris succurrere disco.
Civis Romanus libertatem non potest amittere.
Natura dedit[1] omnibus esse beatis.
Volebat oblivisci[2] veteris[3] injuriæ.

The infinitive is sometimes governed by an adjective.
Horatius est dignus legi.

English Lesson.

Cupio disco.[3]	I desire to learn.
Tu cum vivo[3] amo.	I love to live with you.
Omnis cupio[4] beatè vivo.[3]	All desire to live happily.
Soleo[2] mentior.[4]	He is accustomed to lie.
Disco[3] vivo[3] parvus (*ab.*) contentus.	Learn to live content with little.
Thespis dico[3] invenio[4] (*perf.*) tragedia.	Thespis is said to have invented tragedy.
Non possum excuso[1] culpa tua.	I cannot excuse thy fault.
Hic (*neu.*) non possum nego.[1] (*pres. pass.*)	This cannot be denied.
Debeo[2] impero[1] animus tuus.	Thou oughtest to govern thy mind.

1 Do. 2 Obliviscor. 3 Vetus.

CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

XLVI. Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the same cases as their verbs;* as,

Amans virtutem, *Loving virtue.*

XLVII. The gerund in *dum*, taken impersonally with the verb *est*, governs the dative; as,

Legendum est mihi, *I must read.*

Latin Lesson.

Duplices *tendens* ad sidera[1] palmas.
Videt sidera innumerabilia *inhærentia*[2] cœlo.
Amicitia omnibus humanis rebus anteponenda[3] est.

GOVERNMENT OF GERUNDS.

XLVIII. Gerunds are governed like nouns in the same cases.

1. The gerund in *di* is governed by nouns, or by adjectives, denoting an *affection* of the mind; (see rule XX.)
Nova ratio *bellandi* est necessaria.
Cicero *docendi* peritissimus[4] erat.

2. The gerund in *do*, of the dative case, is governed by adjectives, especially those signifying usefulness or fitness.
Charta utilis est *scribendo.*
Exercitus aptus est *gerendo* bellum.

3. The gerund in *dum* of the accusative case, is governed by prepositions, especially by *ad* or *inter.*
Inter *ambulandum* de magnis operibus Dei confabulabimur.[5]

4. The gerund in *do* of the ablative case, is governed by prepositions, or used as an ablative of the *cause* or *manner.*
Pœna a *peccando* absterret. Memoria augetur *excolendo.*

* That is, if the verb governs a genitive, dative, accusative, or ablative, the participle, &c., governs that case also.

1 Sidus. 2 Inhæreo. 3 Antepono. 4 Peritus. 5 Confabulor.

Gerunds turned into Participles in DUS.

XLIX. Gerunds, governing the accusative, are elegantly turned into participles in *dus*, which like adjectives agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case; as,

Petendum est pacem,	into *Petenda est pax.*
Peace is to be sought.	
Tempus petendi pacem,	into *Tempus petendæ pacis.*
The time of seeking peace.	
Ad petendum pacem,	into *Ad petendam pacem.*
To seeking peace.	
A petendo pacem,	into *A petenda pace.*
From seeking peace.	

Latin Lesson.

Initum[1] fuit consilium *urbis delendæ.*[2]

Omnes Græciæ civitates pecuniam ad *ædificandam*[3] *classem,*[4] dant.

Diem delegērunt[5] ad *inimicos opprimendos.*[6]

SUPINES.

L. The supine in *um* is put after verbs of motion; as,

Abiit deambulatum, *He has gone to walk.*

Latin Lesson.

Ad Cæsarem venit *oratum*[7] ut sibi ignosceret.

Imperator duxit[8] milites *prædatum.*[9]

Rogatum[10] auxilium ad Cæsarem legatos mittunt.

LI. The supine in *u* is governed by adjectives; as,

Facile dictu, *Easy to tell,* or *to be told.*

Latin Lesson.

Res est non modò *visu*[11] fœdum, sed etiam *auditu.*[12]

---

1 Ineo. 2 Deleo. 3 Ædifico. 4 Classis. 5 Deligo. 6 Opprimo. 7 Oro. 8 Duco. 9 Prædo. 10 Rogo. 11 Video. 12 Audio.

GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.

LII. Some adverbs of *time*, *place*, and *quantity*, govern the genitive; as,

Pridie ejus diei, *The day before that day.*

Obs. *Instar* and *ergo* used as adverbs, govern the genitive. *Ante* and *post* used as adverbs, govern the ablative.

Latin Lesson.

Pridiè ejus diei vela dedit vento.
Postridiè ejus diei Augustus de hostibus[1] triumphavit.
Cimon filius Miltiadis,[2] satis habuit eloquentiæ.

LIII. Some derivative adverbs govern the same case as the words from which they are derived; as,

Omnium *optimè** loquitur, *He speaks best of all.*

Latin Lesson.

Ille naturæ *convenienter* vivit.
Obviam† hosti eunt consules.

LIV. The adverbs *en* and *ecce*, govern the nominative or accusative; as,

En hostis, *or* hostem, *Behold the enemy.*

INTERJECTIONS.

LV. The interjections, *O*, *heu*, and *proh*, govern the nominative, accusative, or vocative; as,

O vir bonus, *or* bone, *O good man.*
Heu me miserum, *Alas, miserable me!*

LVI. *Hei* and *væ* govern the dative; as,

Hei mihi, *Ah me.*

---

1 Hostis. 2 Miltiades.

* Optimus, as a superlative, governs the genitive plural. See rule xxi.
† *To meet.* The words from which *convenienter* and *obviam* are derived, govern the dative by rule xxii.

CONSTRUCTION OF CIRCUMSTANCES.

LVII. The price of a thing is put in the ablative; as,

Emi librum duobus assibus, *I bought a book for two shillings.*

Obs. These genitives, *tanti*, *quanti*, *pluris*, *minoris*, are excepted.

Latin Lesson.

Viginti talentis unam orationem Isocrates vendidit.
Cupivit auro vendere patriam.
Nocet empta dolore voluptas.
Demosthenes docēbat talento.

LVIII. The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative; as,

CAUSE. Palleo *metu*, *I am pale from fear.*
MANNER. Fecit suo *more*, *He did it in his own way.*
INSTRUMENT. Scribo *calamo*, *I write with a pen.*

Obs. To decide whether it is the cause, ask the question, *Why?*—the manner, *How?*—the instrument, *With what?*

Latin Lesson.

Concordiâ res parvæ crescunt.
Mundus administratur providentiâ Dei.
Plato Ciceronem antecelluit eloquentiâ.
Voluptate capiuntur homines, ut hamo pisces.
Neptunus tridente suo terram percussit.
Multi morbi curantur abstinentiâ et quiete.
Multitudinem crebris excursionibus locupletavit.
Omnis cognitio est obstructa difficultatibus.
Homines hominum causâ generati sunt.
Deus colitur non auro, sed voluntate piâ et rectâ.
Sol temperat omnia luce.

English Lesson.

Percutio[3] is gladius.	He strikes him with a sword.
Naufragium intereo[4] navis (*is*, f.).	The ships perish by shipwreck.

PLACE, *where.*

LIX. The place *where* is put in the genitive; as,

Vixit Romæ, *He lived at Rome.*

But if the noun is of the *third* declension, or in the *plural* number, it is put in the ablative; as,

Habitat Cárthagine, *He dwells at Carthage.*
Studuit Athenis, *He studied at Athens.*

Latin Lesson.

Quid Romæ faciam? mentiri nescio.
Pompeius Thessaliæ a Cæsare victus[1] est.
Atticus, Ciceronis amicus, diu vixit[2] Athenis.[3]

English Lesson.

Vivo[3] Corinthus.	He lives at Corinth.
Doceo[2] puer Athenæ.	He teaches boys at Athens.

Place whither.

LX. The place *whither* is put in the accusative; as,

Venit Romam, *He came to Rome.*

Latin Lesson.

Infesto exercitu Romam venit.
Miltiades rursus Athenas demigravit.
Regulus nullâ vi coactus Carthaginem revertitur.
Exercitum Megaram duxit et protinus Corinthum.

English Lesson.

Is venio[4] Miletus.	He comes to Miletus.
Adeo[4] Rhodus.	He goes to Rhodes.
Cicero Roma peto.[2]	Cicero goes to Rome.

1 Vinco. 2 Vivo. 3 Athenæ.

Place whence.

LXI. The place *whence* is put in the ablative; as,

Decessit Corintho, *He departed from Corinth.*

Latin Lesson.

Rex Platonem arcessebat Athenis.
Româ excessit omnibus cum copiis.
Literas multas Româ accepi.[1]
Pompeius Syriâ decedens Rhodum venit.

Domus and Rus.

LXII. *Domus* and *rus* are construed like names of towns; also *humi*, *belli*, and *militiæ;* as,

Domi et militiæ, *or* belli, *At home and abroad*, (*in war.*)

Latin Lesson.

Redeo domum nudus et inops.
Ex urbe, tanquam ex vinculis, rus evolat.
Nobis est domi inopia.
Bos humi procumbit.

MEASURE AND DISTANCE.

LXIII. Measure and distance are put in the accusative, and sometimes in the ablative; as,

Murus est decem pedes altus. *The wall is ten feet high.*

Latin Lesson.

Villa distat ab urbe iter unius diei.
Locus est ab Româ decem millia passuum.[2]
Babylonis muri fuērunt ducentos cubĭtos alti.

The excess of distance is put in the ablative.

Hoc lignum illud excedit *digito.*

---

1 Accipio. 2 Passus.

TIME.

LXIV. Time *when* is put in the ablative; time *how long* is put in the accusative or ablative; as,

Sex mensibus abfuit, *He was absent six months.*
Mansit paucos dies, *He remained a few days.*

Latin Lesson.

Temporibus[1] *malis* ausus[2] es esse bonus.

Unâ horâ Romani opus multorum annorum exitio dedērunt.[3]

In eo bello *tres annos* quæstor erat.

Lucullus *permultos annos* præfuit provinciæ.

Nemo mortalium[4] *omnibus horis* sapit.

Antiquissimis[5] *temporibus*[1] Saturnus in Italiam venisse[6] dicitur.

Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Cæsarem de pace venerunt.[6]

Nostri milites *horas quatuor* fortissimè pugnavērunt.

Labores multorum annorum interire possunt *puncto* temporis.

English Lesson.

Is tempus (*oris*, n.) absum. (*perf.*)	At that time I was absent.
Pugno[1] (*perf.*) duo hora.	They fought two hours.
Hiems (*emis*, f.) ursus (*i.*) dormio.[4]	In winter bears sleep.
Nox (*ctis*, f.) Roma decedo.[2]	By night he departs from Rome.
Tertius annus (*acc.*) regno.[1]	He reigns during the third year.
Idem dies (*ei*, m.) revertor.[3]	On the same day he returns.

1 Tempus. 2 Audeo. 3 Do. 4 Mortalis. 5 Antiquus. Venio.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE RELATIVE.

LXV. The relative *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person;* as,

Vir qui, *The man who, &c.*
Fœmina quæ, *The woman who, &c.*
Negotium quod, *The thing which, &c.*

Observation I.

If no nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative will be the nominative to the verb.

Latin Lesson.

Est Deus in mundo, qui omnia videt.
Deus, qui noscit corda,[1] cogitationes puniet scelestos.
Quis est, qui non admiratur splendorem virtutis?
Is amicus est, qui in rebus adversis juvat.
Sunt homines, qui dicunt eum interfici.[2]

English Lesson.

Deus qui omnis (*plur. neu.*) video.[2]	God who sees all things.
Cœlum qui omnis (*plu. neu.*) tego.[3]	Heaven which covers all things.
Sidus (*ĕris*, n.) qui fulgeo.[2]	The stars which shine.
Fœmina qui fugio.[3]	The women who flee.
Animal (*alis*, n.) qui dormio.[4]	The animals which sleep.
Puella qui rideo.[2]	The girls who laugh.
Consilium qui noceo.	The counsel which injures.

* Some explanation will be necessary to give the pupil a clear idea of what is meant by the *antecedent*. Let this be fully illustrated by English examples, and let him be required, in the Latin Lessons, to point out the antecedent in each sentence.

1 Cor. 2 Interficio.

Observation II.

When a nominative comes between the relative and the verb, the relative will be in that case which the verb or noun following, or preposition going before, commonly governs; as,

Deus, quem colimus, *God, whom we worship.*

Latin Lesson.

Urbs, *quam* Romulus condidit,[1] vocabatur Roma.

Consilium, *quod* cepi,[2] est justum et tutum.

Ille non est dives, *cujus* pecunia augetur; sed ille, *cujus* animus est tranquillus.

Tam modestus est ille puer *quem* vidisti, ut omnes eum libenter laudent.

Felices sunt, *quorum* corda[3] pura sunt.

English Lesson.

Legatus qui mitto.[3]	The ambassadors *whom* he sends.
Luna qui video.[2]	The moon *which* you see.
Rosa qui lego.[3]	The roses *which* we gather.
Vir qui virtus (*utis*, f.) laudo.[1]	The man *whose* virtue I praise.
Spiritus (*us*, m.) qui duco.[3]	The breath *which* we draw.
Mons (*tis*, m.) qui video.[2]	The mountains *which* we see.
Arvum qui linquo.[3]	The fields *which* we leave.
Sagitta qui emitto.[3]	The arrows *which* they send.
Flumen (*inis*, n.) qui linquo.[3]	The rivers *which* we leave.

Observation III.

Sometimes a sentence is put for the antecedent; and the relative is then in the neuter gender.

---

1 Condo. 2 Capio. 3 Cor.

Latin Lesson.

Videor[1] mihi peccavisse,[2] *quod* me malè habet.[3]

Sororem interfecit Horatius, *quod* multùm de militari famâ detraxit.[4]

Observation IV.

When the relative stands between two nouns of different genders, it often agrees in gender with the latter.

Latin Lesson.

Animal, *quem*[5] vocamus hominem, habet et corpus et animam.

Quære gloriam, *qui* est virtutis fructus.

Urbs, *quod* vocatur Latium, nomen habet quia Saturnus ibi latuit.[6]

Observation V.

The relative sometimes agrees with the personal pronouns *implied* in the possessive.

Latin Lesson.

Audi *meas* preces, *qui*[7] cogor tales proferre querelas.

Tuam demiror impudentiam, *qui* etiam nunc audes in curiam venire.

Magnâ legi[8] voluptate *tuas* literas, *qui* mihi semper fuisti carus.

Observation VI.

Sometimes the relative precedes the noun to which it refers; as,

Quas ad me dedisti literas accepi, *The letters which you sent me I received.*

---

1 Videor, *I seem.* 2 Pecco. 3 Male habet, *distresses.* 4 Detraho. 5 Here *quem* takes its gender from *hominem.* 6 Lateo. 7 *Qui* here refers to *ego* which is implied in *meus.* 8 Lego.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE COMPARATIVE.

LXVI. The comparative degree governs the ablative, (when quàm, *than*, is omitted;) as,

Dulcior melle, ***Sweeter than honey.***

Latin Lesson.

Nihil est jucundius suavitate scientiæ.
Libertate nihil dulcius est.
Cicerone nemo Romanorum fuit eloquentior.
Inter urbes Siciliæ nulla fuit illustrior Syracusis.[1]
Eloquentia ejus erat dulcior melle.[2]
Nihil est amicius mihi solitudine.
Sol multis partibus[3] est major quàm terra.
Quid est dulcius otio literato.
Nihil melius est homini benignitate et clementiâ.

English Lesson.

Nullus locus sum dulcis patria.	No place is sweeter than our country.
Virtus (*utis*, f.) sum præstans aurum.	Virtue is better than gold.
Nemo sum ditis Crœsus.	No one is richer than Crœsus.
Nihil (n.) sum carus libertas (*atis*, f.)	Nothing is dearer than liberty.
Nihil (n.) sum divinus clementia.	Nothing is more divine than clemency.
Virtus (*utis*, f.) sum bonus opes (*um*, f. plural.)	Virtue is better than riches.
Aurum sum gravis argentum.	Gold is heavier than silver.
Libertas (*atis*, f.) sum carus vita.	Liberty is dearer than life.

1 Syracuse. 2 Mel. 3 Pars.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

LXVII. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, when their case depends on no other word;* as,

Opere peracto, ludemus, *Our work being finished, we will play.*

Latin Lesson.

Ille, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit.
Rege[1] hæc locuto,[2] legati decessērunt.[3]
Anno exacto,[4] Romani bellum instauraverunt.
Rege interfecto,[5] milites fugēre.
Bellis civilĭbus confectis,[6] Cæsar dictator creatus est.
Interfecto[5] Cæsare, bella civilia[7] reparata[8] sunt.
Ergo, turbatâ[9] republicâ, Antonius, multis sceleribus[10] commissis,[11] a senatu hostis judicatus est.
Anaxagŏras philosophus, morte filii audito, dixit, "Sciebam me mortalem genuisse."[12]
Dictator, recuperatâ ex hostibus patriâ, triumphans in urbem redit.
Cæsar, pace confectâ, urbes restituit.
Ille, amisso[13] exercitu, captivitatem effugit morte voluntariâ.
Hoc audito, hostes turbati diffugerunt.
Pace datâ, exercitus Romam redactus[14] est.

---

* The rule means, that the noun, when there is no word to govern it, stands *absolutely* or ungoverned, with the participle. The ablative absolute is usually separated from the rest of the sentence by commas before and after it. By recollecting this, the pupil will easily distinguish the ablative absolute.

1 Rex. 2 Loquor. 3 Decedo. 4 Exigo. 5 Interficio. 6 Conficio. 7 Civilis. 8 Reparo. 9 Turbo. 10 Scelus. 11 Committo. 12 Gigno. 13 Amitto. 14 Redigo.

Sometimes two nouns are put together in the ablative absolute, with the participle *existente*, (being,) understood; as,

Me duce, tutus eris, *I being leader, you will be safe.*

English Lesson.

Cæsar, convocatus concilium, miles (*itis*, c.) castigo.[1]	Cæsar, a council being called, reproaches the soldiers.
Sublatus causa, tollo[3] effectus.	The cause being removed, the effect is taken away.
Philippus mortuus, Perseus rebello.[1] (*perf.*)	Philip being dead, Perseus rebelled.

PROMISCUOUS EXAMPLES.

Latin Lesson.

Catilina erat natus et aptus ad turpes libidines.

Omnes sunt divites,[2] qui cœlo et terrâ frui possunt.

Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo.

Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est.[3]

Sapientissimi[4] philosophi affirmaverunt unum esse Deum.

Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites decucurrit,[5] et ad legionem decimam devenit.

Copias suas in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque qui sustinerent hostium impetum misit.

Allobrōges priusquam domum pergĕrent, cum Catilinâ societatem confirmavērunt.

Plato, discendi cupiditate ductus,[7] Ægyptum peragravit.

At Jugurtha, magnis itineribus, Metellum antevenit.

Cicero optimè[8] omnium Romanorum locutus est.[9]

Cæsar moratur in his locis causâ parandarum[10] navium.[11]

---

1 Nascor. 2 Dives. 3 Multo. 4 Sapiens. 5 Decurro. 6 Mitto. 7 Duco. 8 See rule LIII. 9 Loquor. 10 Paro. 11 Navis. 12 Prædo.

Prælio finito, imperator duxit cohortes prædatum.[12]

Interest[1] omnium misereri miserorum.

Postero die castra ex eo loco movent.

Ad classes ædificandas[2] exercitusque comparandos[3] delectus est.[4]

Quâ de causâ Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt.

Castra nostra propiùs[5] urbi movebantur.

Marcus Antonius primus Romæ, leones ad currum junxit.[6]

Æneas Trojâ aufugit[7] et in Italiam venit.

Sulla mox Romam ingressus[8] est, quam cæde et sanguine civium implevit.

Est bonus puer quem gloria excitat et laus delectat.

Gallia posita est,[9] inter Pyreneos montes et Rhenum.

Germani veteres non habuērunt urbes mœnibus cinctas.[10]

Galli novâ re trepidi arma capiunt, irâque magis quàm consilio in Romanos incurrunt.

Haud multo ante solis occasum ad urbem Romam perveniunt.

Quisquis hominem occidet[11] tenebitur judicio.

Is in bello contra ducem seditiosè se gessit.

Artem scribendi[12] Phœnīces invenērunt.

Conducit saluti[13] vivere e naturâ, et expēdit ita vivere.

Athenienses Socratem impietatis malè accusavērunt.

Is me rogavit meam sententiam de hâc lege.

---

1 Interest, it concerns. 2 Ædifico. 3 Comparo. 4 Deligo. 5 See rule LIII. 6 Jungo. 7 Aufugio. 8 Ingredior. 9 Pono. 10 Cingo. 11 Occido. 12 Scribo. 13 Salus.

READING LESSON.

DIALOGUES.*

I.

Morning.

I. Heus! heus! Carole. C. Quid[1] clamas, importune? I. Expergiscere![2] Est enim tempus eundi[3] in scholam: audisne?[4] C. Non audio. I. Ubi ergo habes aures? C. In lecto ac somno. I. Quid loqueris;[5] inepte? C. Non ineptio, sed dormio, si non auribus, tamen oculis: saltem dormire volo. I. Nunc verò non est tempus dormiendi sed surgendi. C. Mitte[6] me et abi:[7] quid mihi molestiam exhibes? I. Non te ante[8] mittam, quam lectum reliqueris: surge, audita est enim hora septima. C. Septima? surgam. I. Rectè facis; nam Aurora est Musis amica, imò aurea est.

1 *Ob* is here understood; ob quid. *on account of what*, i. e. *why?* 2 Expergiscor. 3 Eo. 4 *Ne* is the sign of a question; audis ne? *do you hear?* 5 Loquor. 6 *Let me alone.* 7 Abeo. 8 Ante and quam are to be taken together, *before.*

---

* If the pupil is quite young, it may be necessary for the instructer to read over and explain each dialogue before it is given out as a lesson. In this way, the interest of the pupil in the subject will be increased.

II.

Theft and Falsehood.

I. Unde accepisti istum annulum, Carole? C. Inveni eum in plateâ. I. Quando? C. Nudiustertius, cùm ex æde[1] veniebam. I. Sed ego illum adhuc herì vidi in digito Sabinæ, amitæ tuæ. C. Illa eum fortassè amisit.[2] I. Mendacem[3] oportet esse memorem. C. Cur me vocas mendacem? I. Tu non solum es mendax sed etiam fur. C. Quid abstuli?[4] I. Annulum. C. Id vix probabis. I. Jam satis probavi, imò tu ipse probâsti[5] vel potius fassus es.[6] C. Quibus verbis? I. Credisne, me herì vidisse annulum in digito amitæ tuæ? C. Id non negabo. I. Quando verò tu eum in plateâ invenisti? C. Antè tres dies. I. Ecce mendacem sui immemorem, qui potest aliquid antè invenire, quam amissum est. C. Fateor[6] furtum et mendacium. I. Sanè pudeat[7] te utriusque,[8] imprimis mendacii, quod a te turpissimè iteratum est. C. Mihi crede; non solum me pudet facti, sed etiam pœnitet et piget.

1 Ædes, *home.* 2 Amitto. 3 Mendax. 4 Aufero. 5 For probavisti, from probo. 6 Fateor. 7 *May* it shame. 8 Uterque.

III.

Anger.

I. Video, te esse iratum: quænam[1] est causa? C. Titius me fuste percussit?[2] I. Quid? Putabam Titium esse amicum tuum. C. Ex amico factus est[3] inimicus, odio dignus. I. Erras, Carole: nam debemus etiam inimicos nostros diligere. C. At hi nos non diligunt. I. Nec nos Deum semper amamus, et hic tamen nos impensè amat, ut et ipsum[4] redamemus[5] et simul inimicos nostros amore complectamur. C. Benè mones: ignoscam Titio, ipsumque[4] amabo.

1 Quisnam, see page 48. 2 Percutio. 3 Fio. 4 Ipsum, refers to God. 5 Redamo.

IV.

Sleep.

I. Tempus est eundi cubitum:[1] confer[2] igitur te in lectum tanquam ad letum. C. Quid significat *letum?* I. Mortem. C. Putasne, me hac nocte moriturum esse?[3] I. Non equidem hoc credo: fieri tamen potest, ut moriare.[3] C. Ego potius dormiam. I. Sed somnus est imago mortis. C. Fortassè respicis versum poetæ: *stulte, quid est somnus, gelidæ nisi mortis imago?* I. Hunc tu ipse respice, mortemque ac sepulchrum tuum meditare:[4] sic non eris stultus, sed sapiens.

1 Supine from cubo. 2 Confero. 3 Morior. 4 Meditor.

V.

On repeating what we have learned.

I. Cur non repetis ea, quæ hodie in schola didicisti?[1] C. Mirè loqueris, qui[2] velis,[3] me ea repetere, quæ didicerim.[1] I. Cur? C. Nam quid opus est repetitione eorum, quæ jam scio? I. Erras: aliud[4] est didicisse nonnulla, aliud ea ita memoriâ tenere, ut semper eorum memineris.[5] C. Ego nihil obliviscar. I. Erras: noli[6] memoriæ tuæ nimìs confidere. Multi eruditissimorum[7] hominum professi sunt,[8] se[9] multa, quæ olim didicissent, oblitos esse, quia eorum omisissent[10] repetitionem. C. Sed mea memoria est præclara: novi[11] eam planè. I. Neme est tam felici[12] ingenio, qui non multa obliviscatur. Hinc omnis sanus diligenter ac sæpè repetere solet, quæ didicit aut legit.

1 Disco. 2 *Tu* is here understood, *you who.* 3 Volo. 4 Aliud est, *it is one thing to, &c.* aliud, *another to, &c.* 5 Memini. 6 Nolo. 7 Eruditus. 8 Profiteor. 9 *Se* is the accusative before oblitos esse, which is from obliviscor. 10 Omitto. 11 See novi, defective verb. 12 Felix.

VI.

Forgetfulness.

I. Cur tam tristis incedis, Carole? C. Indignor: imò mihi ipse[1] irascor. I. Quamobrem? C. Pudet me tibi causam fateri. I. Quænam est? dic[2] apertè, prout nostra amicitia postulat. C. Pater meus hodie in cœnâ, præsente[3] avunculo meo, interrogabat me de aliquâ re: nec poteram respondere. I. Bono es[4] animo: quis ad omnes quæstiones respondere potest? Fortassè tu istam rem nunquam audiveras aut didiceras. C. Scio me illam didicisse: sed mihi in mentem non veniebat, licet[5] omnes mentis vires[6] intendissem: nec nunc succurrit. I. Vides ergo, quàm nuper errâris,[7] cum disceres, memoriam tuam esse præclaram, nec quidquam[8] oblivisci. C. Video: et me nunc impudentiæ meæ valdè pœnitet. In posterum omnia, quæ audivi ac didici, repetam, ne iterùm tacere cogar interrogatus a patre.

1 Mihi ipse, *myself*, is to be taken as one compound word; the ipse in such cases remains in the nominative. 2 Dic for dice, from dico. 3 Præsens: here existente is understood, to make the ablative absolute. 4 Imperative of *sum*. 5 Licet here is a conjunction *though*. 6 Vis. 7 For erraveris from erro. 8 From quisquam.

VII.

The Ghost.

I. Narrabo tibi rem miram atque terribilem. C. Non otium mihi nunc suppetit:[1] alio tempore narres: mihi domum festinandum est[2] ad patrem, qui me ad avunculum misit et mox redire jussit. I. Expecta paulisper, et audi: res, quam tibi narrabo, est haud dubiè digna, quæ abs te audiatur. C. Non possum hic morari. I. Duobus verbis tibi dicam: spectrum vidi. C. O! tace: qui spectra videt, is non dignus est, qui audiatur. Ut tamen mo-

rem[3] tibi geram, mox redibo, si quidem per patrem mihi licuerit.[4]

1 Literally, *leisure is not given me*, i. e. *I have not time.* 2 Festino: *I must hasten home, &c.* 3 Mos; gerere morem, *gratify.* 4. Licet.

VIII.

Continuation.

C. Præclarè facis, cùr redis.[1] I. Pater meus tam facilis et benignus erat, ut mihi potestatem ad te redeundi[1] faceret. C. Narres igitur de tuo spectro: ubi id vidisti? I. Non procul a lecto, in quo solus cubabam. C. Quali erat specie? Atra an candida? I. Ni fallor, candida: et vultu; si rectè memini, tristi. C. An certò scis, fuisse spectrum? Nonne fieri potuit, ut aliud quid esset? An manibus tetigisti? I. Non: quis enim tam audax sit, ut spectra manibus petat?[2] C. Tace: video, te esse hominem timidum: et omnes timidi spectra et vident et audiunt. I. An tu non credis, spectra esse? Ancilla nostra multa vidit. C. Dic[3] potius ancillam credere se multa vidisse.

1 Redeo. 2 *Touch.* 3 For *dice;* this contraction takes place in a few words.

IX.

Continuation.

I. Narrabo tibi aliquid: sed cave[1] rideas. C. Promitto tibi, me non risurum: an fortasse iterum vidisti spectrum aliquod? I. Non: abeant[2] spectra in ultimas terras! Non ea credo amplius. C. Quid audio? I. Spectrum illud, quod hesternâ nocte videre mihi visus sum, fuit vestis quædam matris meæ. Mater mea modò totam rem mihi explicavit. C. Nonne[3] verò istam vestem animadverteras conscendens lectum? I. Non:

quia sine candelâ cubitum[4] iveram[5] luna enim lucebat. C. Valdè gaudeo, videns te errore quodam solutum esse:[6] et suadeo tibi, ut in posterum tuis oculis et auribus magìs credas quam ancillis.

1 Ne, *lest*, is understood before rideas; *take care* lest you laugh, or *not to laugh*. 2 The present subjunctive often, as in this case, expresses desire, *let ghosts depart*, *&c.* 3 Ne is the sign of a question; nonne animadverteras, *had you not observed.* 4 Supine from cubo. 5 Eo. 6 Solvo.

X.

Fruit.

I. Unde venis, Carole? C. Ex horto nostro suburbano. I. Quid ibi egisti?[1] C. Quid ibi egerim?[1] mira quæstio! edi. I. Quidnam? C. Pira, pruna et mala, quibus arbŏres nostræ abundant. I. Scisne verò etiam, qui pomis vescantur, eos facile in morbum incidere posse? C. Hoc ignoro: sed hoc scio, usum pomorum, modò maturuerint,[2] nemini nocere, nise fortè nimìs multis vescatur. I. Quis te hoc docuit? C. Pater meus, qui mihi narravit, medicos[3] ipsos usum pomorum non pro noxio habere: et pater ipse pomis multis vescitur, ac tamen sanus est; sed vale: domum enim festinare cogor, quia valde sitio. I. Cave,[4] post usum pomorum, bibas. C. Bibam nihil nisi aquam: et hujus usus ei, qui poma matura edit, nihil nocet. I. Mira loqueris; vale.

1 Ago. 2 Maturesco. 3 *Medicos ipsos* are the accusative before *non habere*. 4 Ne is understood before bibas, *take care that you do not drink.*

XI.

Poverty and Riches.

I. Videsne istum hominem ridiculum? C. Video quidem hominem, sed nihil ridiculi in eo animadverto.

I. Nonne vides, esse pauperem? et pauperes sunt contemnendi[1] ac deridendi.[2] C. Stultissimè loqueris: paupertas nihil contemptûs afferre potest homini: sed vitia hominem reddunt ridiculum et contemptu dignum. De tuâ igitur sententiâ omnes divites sunt colendi[3]: nonne? I. Sunt: quis enim (est) felicior divitibus? possunt uti et frui rebus quibuscunque[4] volunt. C. Erras; divitiæ sunt primùm caducæ et valdè incertæ; qui hodie iis abundat, cras sæpè est pauperrimus: deinde quomodò divitiæ possunt homini honorem conciliare? I. Per vestitum magnificum aliasque res splendidas. C. Ridiculus est honor, qui hominis vestibus, non ipsi homini, tribuitur. Inter pauperem et divitem, si uterque est sapiens virtutisque amans, nihil interest: divitiæ nihil discriminis efficere possunt. Imò, si pauper divite est sapientior et virtutis studiosior, haud dubiè longè ille huic præferendus[5] est. Putasne te in perpetuum esse mansurum[6] divitem? I. Spero utique. C. Nonne fures, fraudes hominum, incendium, aliæque res possunt tibi divitias adimere? ac, si deinde pauper eris, cave, ne æquè tum derideare ab aliis, ac nunc pauperes deridendos[2] putes. Qui pauperes deridet, is Deum deridet, qui illos creavit.

1 Contemno. 2 Derideo. 3 Colo. 4 See quicumque, page 49. 5 Præfero. 6 Maneo.

XII.

Death.

I. Cur fles, Carole? C. Quia soror mea mortua est. I. Doleo tecum: sed ubi nunc ipsa est? C. Mortua est, ut audivisti. I. Itane planè periit?[1] C. Corpus quidem ejus video, sed exsangue et vitæ expers. I. Nunc vides, quid corpus sit sine animo. C. Video, sed ubi animus sororis sit nescio. I. Fuitne soror tua virtutis amans? C. Fuit sanè. Ergo non dubitare debes, quin ejus animus nunc sit in cœlo, in sede beatorum.

1 Pereo, Has she then entirely perished?

XIII.

The same.

I. Video te atrâ veste indutum; quid hoc significat? C. Frater meus obiit.[1] I. Quis credidisset,[2] mortem ejus tam propinquam esse? Doleo tecum ex animo. C. Non dici potest, quantoperè is me amaverit. I. Scio quanto vos amore perpetuo complexi sitis:[3] hincque facile intelligere possum quàm acerba tibi sit illius jactura. C. Utinam hodie moriar, ut cum eo sim. I. Noli[4] dolori tuo nimis indulgere: Videturne tibi frater planè periisse? C. Non; scio eum esse in loco meliori quàm antea. I. Ne igitur invideas illius felicitati, præsertim cum scias eum aliquandò in vitam esse rediturum.

1 Obeo. 2 Credo. 3 Complector. 4 Nolo. Noli indulgere is for ne indulge, *do not indulge.*

XIV.

The same.

I. Gaudeo, quum video, te non tam tristi fronte esse quam heri: quæ subest causa? An oblitus[1] es tui fratris? C. Minimè: sed quid juvat dolori indulgere? lachrimis neminem in vitam revocamus: deinde scio, eum adhuc vivere ac majori felicitate frui, quam nos omnes hâc in terrâ fruamur. I. Loqueris ita, ut Christianum decet. C. Attamen ejus memoriam ex meo animo nunquam effluere patiar. I. Rectè facies: at nos simul etiam mortem nostram cogitare decet: nam sumus omnes mortales: et sapientis[2] est, mori discere antequam moriatur. C. Præclarè loqueris. Mors enim nulli ætati parcit: non modo viros aufert sed etiam adolescentes, pueros, imò infantes opprimit.

1 Obliviscor. 2 It is the part of a wise man. Rule xxv.

XV.

The study of Cicero.

I. Scio te linguam Latinam præclarè nosse;[1] dic mihi, unde ejus scientiam hauseris.[2] C. Maximè e diligenti[3] Ciceronis lectione. I. Quis est iste Cicero? C. Non amplius vivit: fuit ille olim consul Romanus magnusque orator. I. Si orator fuit, quomodò ex eo potuisti[4] Latinam linguam discere? C. Non tantùm ex eo hujus linguæ cognitionem hausi,[2] sed simul quoque eloquentiam, hoc est, facultatem perspicuè, graviter, et suaviter dicendi.[5] I. Mira narras: memini me de Cicerone isto aliquandò audire: sed audivi, ex eo nihil[6] nisi vocabula Latina disci[7] posse. C. Sic judicant, qui ipsum non legērunt: et mihi credē, neminem præclarè scribere posse, nisi eloquentiâ instructus sit. Sine eloquentiâ loqui ac scribere est garrire.

1 For novisse from novi. 2 Haurio. 3 Diligens. 4 Possum. 5 Dico. 6 Nihil is the accusative before posse. 7 Disco.

XVI.

The Roman Consul.

I. Tu dixisti mihi nuper, Ciceronem fuisse Consulem Romanum: non intelligo, quid sit Consul Romanus. C. Quid nunc sit, nescio; quid fuerit olim, scio; fuit vir regiâ ferè potestate utens.[1] Romam urbem esse Italiæ nōsti.[2] I. Novi:[2] est sedes Pontificis[3] Romani. C. Olim fuit sedes summi imperii orbis terrarum. Sed ut ab initio ordiar, habuit primùm reges, quorum primus fuit Romulus. I. De Romulo audivi: nonne hic Romam condidit? C. Rectè; sed ultimus regum Tarquinius, qui Superbus appellatur, ejectus est[4] urbe, propter crude-

litatem. I. Ergo Romani postea sine rege fuerunt? C. Fuerunt et manserunt:[5] sed pro rege creabant sibi duos consules, qui regiam potestatem haberent. I. Ergo duos reges pro uno habuere.[6] C. Non: consules erant annui, hoc est, eorum potestas durabat unum annum: singulis enim annis alii duo consules creabantur a populo in comitiis.[7] I. Nunc video, Ciceronem, quum Consul Romanus fuerit, fuisse virum summæ auctoritatis.

1 Utor. 2 Novi. 3 Pontifex. 4 Ejicio—urbe is governed by *e* in composition, see Rule vii. 5 Maneo. 6 Habeo. 7 Comitia.

XVII.

Story of Maccus and the Shoemaker.

I. Quidam Maccus ingressus est[1] officinam sutoris. Sutor cupiens extrudere merces[2] suas, rogat nùm quid vellet. Macco conjiciente[3] oculos in ocreas ibi pensiles,[4] rogat sutor num vellet ocreas. Annuente[5] Macco, sutor quærit ocreas aptas[6] tibiis[7] illius, et inducit eas illi. Ubi jam Maccus esset ocreatus, "quam bellè, inquit, congrueret[8] his ocreis par calceorum." Rogatus an et calceos vellet, annuit. Calcei reperti sunt,[9] et additi[10] pedibus.[11]

Maccus laudabat ocreas, laudabat calceos. Et jam erat contracta[12] nonnulla familiaritas. Dic mihi, inquit Maccus, nunquàmne usu venit[13] tibi, ut aliquis, quem sic ocreis et calceis armâsses,[14] abierit,[15] non numerato pretio?[16] Nunquam, ait sutor. Atqui si fortè, inquit Maccus, hoc veniat usu, quid faceres? Consequerer, inquit sutor. Tum Maccus, Seriòne[17] ista dicis, an joco? Planè seriò, inquit sutor, et seriò facerem. Experiar, inquit Maccus. En pro calceis præcurro, tu cursu sequere:[18] simulque conjecit se in pedes. Sutor consecutus est, clamitans, tenēte

furem,[20] tenēte furem." Ad hanc vocem, quùm cives prosiluissent[21] ex ædibus, Maccus clamat, "ne quis remoretur cursum nostrum."[1] Itaque jam omnes præbuerunt sese cursûs spectatores. Tandem sutor, cursu victus,[22] sudans[23] et anhelus domum rediit.

C. Maccus iste effugit quidem sutorem, at non effugit furem.

I. Quamobrem?

C. Quia furem ferebat secum.

I. Fortè tum non erat (illi) ad manum pecunia, quam postea resolvit.

C. Verùm erat actio furti.

I. Ea quidem intentata est[24] a sutore.

C. Quid attulit,[25] Maccus?

I. Negabat contrectâsse[26] rem alienam, invito domino,[27] sed ultrò deferente,[28] nec ullam pretii mentionem intercessisse:[29] se provocâsse[30] sutorem ad certamen cursûs: illum accepisse[31] conditionem; nec habere quid queratur, quùm esset cursu superatus.

C. Quid tandem?

I. Quùm satis risum est,[32] quidam e judicibus vocavit Maccum ad cœnam, et numeravit sutori pretium.

1 Ingredior. 2 Merx. 3 Conjicio. 4 Pensilis. 5 Annuo. 6 Apto. 7 Tibia. 8 Congruo. 9 Reperio. 10 Addo. 11 Pes. 12 Contraho. 13 Usu venit, happen, i. e. come to you, in use and practice. 14 For armavisses, from armo. 15 For abiverit, from abeo. 16 Pretio is the ablative absolute with numerato. 17 Ne is the sign of a question. 18 Sequor. 19 Consequor. 20 Stop thief. 21 Prosilio. 22 Vinco. 23 Sudo. 24 Intento. 25 Affero. 26 For contrectavisse, from contrecto. 27 Domino is the ablative absolute with *existente*, understood. 28 Defero. 29 Intercedo. 30 For provocavisse, from provoco. 31 Accipio. 32 Used impersonally from rideo.

XVIII.

Antonius and the Fruit Woman.

I. Quidam Antonius adstabat ad fenestram fructuariæ. Illa ex more[1] invitavit, si quid vellet; et quùm viderit Antonium intentum ficis, "Vis, ait, ficos? Sunt perquàm elegantes." Quùm ille annuisset,[2] rogat quot libras vellet. "Vis, inquit, quinque libras?" Annuente[2] Antonio, tantum ficorum effudit[3] in ejus gremium. Dum illa reponit lances[4] Antonius se subducit, non cursu sed placidè. Ubi illa prodiisset[5] acceptura[6] pecuniam, videt Antonium abire.[7] Insequitur majore voce, quàm cursu. Ille dissimulans pergit quò cœpit ire; tandem, multis concurrentibus,[8] restitit.[9] Ibi in populi coronâ[10] agitur[11] causa. Antonius negat se emisse,[12] sed accepisse,[6] quod ultrò delatum[13] fuisset; Risus aboritur, et sic absolutus[14] est

1 Mos. 2 Annuo. 3 Effundo. 4 Lanx. 5 Prodeo. 6 Accipio. 7 Abeo. 8 Concurro. 9 Resto. 10 A circle. 11 Is tried. 12 Emo. 13 Defero. 14 Absolvor.

XIX.

Louis XI. and his two Servants.

Quidam famulus, quùm vidisset[1] pediculum in veste regiâ, flexis[2] genibus,[3] significat se[4] nescio quid officii præstare velle. Ludovico præbente[5] se, sustulit[6] pediculum et clàm abjecit.[7] Rogante rege, quid esset, puduit[8] fateri. Quùm instaret rex, fassus est[9] fuisse pediculum. Lætum, inquit rex, omen est; declarat enim me esse hominem, quòd hoc genus vermiculorum peculiariter infestat hominem, præsertim in adolescentiâ. Jussitque[10] pro officio numerari coronatos quadraginta.

Post aliquot dies, alter famulus, non animadvertens[11] plurimùm interesse, ex animo facias aliquid an arte, simili gestu aggressus est[12] regem, et simulabat se tollere quid-

dam e veste regiâ, quod mox abjicerit.[7] Quùm urgeret rex, ut diceret quid esset, tandem respondet esse pulicem. Rex, intellecto[13] fuco, "quid inquit, an tu me facis canem?" Jussit[10] tolli hominem, ac pro quadraginta coronatis, infligi quadraginta plagas.

1 Video. 2 Flecto. 3 Genu. 4 Se velle præstare, *that he wished to perform*; nescio quid officii, I know not what duty; i. e. *some* kind of duty. 5 Præbeo. 6 Suffero. 7 Abjicio. 8 Pudet. 9 Fateor. 10 Jubeo. 11 Who not reflecting, that there was a great difference, whether you do any thing (ex animo) sincerely, or with art, &c. 12 Aggredior. 13 Intelligo.

XX.

Louis XI. and his Courtiers.

Rex dono acceperat[1] decem millia coronatorum. Quùm igitur ea pecunia exprompta esset[2] in mensâ, sic locutus est rex circumstantibus.[3] "Quid? Non videor vobis rex opulentus? Ubi collocabimus[4] tantam pecuniæ vim.[5] Donum est, donari[6] vicissim convenit.[7] Ubi nunc (sunt) amici mei, quibus[8] pro suis in me officiis debeo. Adsint[9] nunc, priusquàm effluat hic thesaurus." Ad hanc vocem accurrēre[10] permulti. Rex quùm vidisset aliquem maximè inhiantem,[11] et jam oculis devorantem[12] pecuniam, ad eum conversus,[13] amīce, inquit, "quid tu narras?" Ille commemorabat se diù alluisse[14] falcones[15] regios; alius aliud afferebat. Rex omnes benignè audiebat. Hæc consultatio dilata est[16] in longum tempus, quò diutius[17] spe metuque torqueret omnes. Adstabat inter hos primus cancellarius, nam hunc accire[18] rex jusserat. Is cæteris prudentior non prædicabat officia sua, sed agebat[19] spectatorem fabulæ. Ad hunc tandem conversus[13] rex, "quid, inquit, narrat meus cancellarius? Solus ille nihil petit, nec prædicat officia sua." "Ego, inquit cancellarius, plus accepi benignitate regiâ, quàm promeruerim."[20] Ibi rex versus ad alios, "næ ego sum, inquit, regum omnium

um magnificentissimus, qui tam opulentum habeam cancellarium." His magis accensa est[21] spes omnibus, futurum[22] ut pecunia cæteris distribueretur, quandoquidèm ille nihil ambiebat. Ad hunc modum ubi satis diù lusisset[23] rex coegit[24] cancellarium ut totam eam summam domum auferret.[25] Mox versus ad cæteros jam mœstos, "vobis, inquit, erit alia expectanda[26] occasio."

1 Accipio. 2 Expromo. 3 Circumsto. 4 Colloco. 5 Tantam vim, so great an amount. 6 Donor. 7 Impersonal verb. 8 Quibus debeo, to whom I am indebted; pro suis officiis, for their services, in me, towards me. 9 Adsint, let them be present, from adsum. 10 Accurro. 11 Inhio. 12 Devoro. 13 Converto. 14 Alo. 15 Falco. 16 Differo. 17 Diu. 18 Accio. 19 Acted as a spectator of the play. 20 Promereo. 21 Accendo. 22 That it would come to pass. 23 Ludo. 24 Cogo. 25 Aufero. 26 Is it to be waited for, (see expecto.)

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS AND CHARACTERS EXPLAINED.

This character (-) over a vowel denotes that it is long, and this (˘) that it is short. *n.* denotes a noun of the masculine, *f.* of the feminine, *n.* of the neuter, *com.* of the common gender, *adj.* adjective, *comp.* comparative, *super.* superlative, *part.* participle, *v. a.* verb active, *pass. v.* passive, *v. n.* neuter, *v. d.* deponent, *def. v.* defective, *irreg. v.* irregular, *imper.* impersonal, *adv.* adverb, *pron.* pronoun, *conj.* conjunction, *prep.* preposition, *int.* interjection, *pl.* plural, *incep.* inceptive verb.

A.

A, Ab, prep. *of, from, by*, (*by reason of.*)

Abdĭco, āre, v.a. *to withdraw, to abdicate*, (from ab, dico.)

Abĕo, īre, ivi, *or* ĭi, ĭtum, v. n. (ab, eo,) *to go away, to depart.*

Abjĭcio, jĭcĕre, jēci, jectum, v. a (ab, jacio,) *to cast or throw away.*

Abjūro, āre, v. a. (ab, juro,) *to deny a thing, to abjure.*

Abōrior, orīri, abortus sum, v. d. *to rise, to be made.*

Abs, prep. *of, from, by.*

Absŏlvo, ĕre, solvi, solutum, v. a. (ab, solvo) *to absolve, to acquit.*

Absolvor; vi, solūtus sum, pass. v. *to be acquitted.*

Abstērreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to deter from.*

Abstinentia, æ. f. *abstinence.*

Abstĭneo, ēre, ui, abstēntum, v. a. (abs, teneo,) *to abstain, to restrain.*

Abstrăho, ĕre, ăxi, ăctum, v. a. (abs, traho,) *to draw off, to drag away, to abstract.*

Absūmo, ĕre, sūmpsi, sūmptum, v. a. (ab, sumo,) *to consume, to destroy.*

Abūndo, āre, v. a. *to abound, to overflow.*

Abūtor, ūti, ūsus, sum, v. d. (ab, utor,) *to abuse.*

Ac, conj. *and.*

Accēndo, ĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to inflame, to excite.*

Accidit, imper. v. *it happens.*

ADM

Accĭdo, dĕre, cĭdi, no supine, v. n. *to happen.*
Accio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to send for, to call.*
Accĭpio, cĭpere, cēpi, cĕptum, v. a. *to receive.*
Acclāmo, āre, v. a. *to shout, to applaud.*
Accūrro, rĕre, ri, sum, v. n. *to run together, to assemble.*
Accūso, āre, v. a. *to accuse.*
Acerbus, a, um, adj. *cruel.*
Acerrĭmè, see Acriter.
Acĭes, ēi, f. *an army, a battle, an edge.*
Acrĭter, acriùs, acerrimè, adv. *sharply, valiantly.*
Actio, ōnis, f. *an action.*
Actus, a, um, part, (from ago) *spent, finished, past.*
Ad, prep. *to, for, towards.*
Addīco, ĕre, ixi, ctum, v. a. *to devote, to approve,* (from ad, dico.)
Addĭtus, a, um, part. (from addo,) *added.*
Addo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. *to add.*
Adĕo, īre, ivi, or ĭi, ĭtum, v. n. (ad, eo,) *to go to, to approach.*
Adĕò, adv. *so, so much, so that.*
Adhĭbeo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. *to call, to introduce, to use.*
Adhuc, adv. *as yet, hitherto.*
Adĭmo, imĕre, ēmi, ēmptum, v. a. *to take away.*
Admĭnistro, āre, v. a. *to administer, to serve.*

AFF

Admirabilis, le, (gen. lis,) adj. *admirable, excellent.*
Admīror, āri, ātus, v. d. *to admire.*
Admŏneo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. (ad, moneo,) *to advise, to warn.*
Adolēscens, ēntis, com. *a youth.*
Adolescēntia, æ. f. *youth.*
Adsto, āre, stĭti, stĭtum and statum, v. n. *to stand by.*
Adsum esse, fui, (ad, sum,) *to be present.*
Advēntus, ûs, m. *coming, approach.*
Advērsus, a, um, adj. *adverse, unfortunate.*
Adversùs, prep. *against, toward.*
Ædes, is, f. *a home, house, temple.*
Ædifico, āre, v. a. *to build.*
Ægyptus, i. f. *Egypt.*
Ænēas, æ, m. *Eneas.*
Æquè, adv. *as well, equally.*
Æquus, a, um, adj. *equal, contented.*
Æstĭmo, āre, v. a. *to value, to esteem.*
Æstŭans, ăntis, pres. part. (from æstuo) *boiling with rage, angry.*
Æstuo, āre, v. a. *to boil with rage, to be angry.*
Ætas, ātis, f. *age, time.*
Affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allatum, irreg. v. *to introduce, to mention, to bring forward.*
Affīrmo, āre, v. a. *to affirm, to confirm.*

Afrĭca, æ, f. *Africa.*
Aggrĕdior, di, grĕssus sum, v. d. *to go, to approach, to accost.*
Ago, agĕre, ēgi, āctum, v. a. *to act, to do, to manage.*
Aio, ais, ait, pl. aiunt, def. v. *I say, I affirm.*
Alcibiădes, is, m. *Alcibiades.*
Alexānder, dri, m. *Alexander.*
Aliēnus, a, um, adj. *another man's,* (aliena res, *the property of another.*)
Aliquāndo, adv. *sometimes, at length, hereafter.*
Alĭquis, alĭqua, alĭquod, *or* quid, g. alicūjus. pron. *some, somebody, something.*
Alĭquot, pl. (not declined,) adj. *some, certain, a few.*
Alĭus, a, ud, g. alĭus, adj. *another, some other.*
Allobrōges, um, m. pl. *the Allobroges, the people of Piedmont.*
Alo, ĕre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. *to nourish, to feed.*
Alter, tĕra, terum, g. alterĭus, adj. *another, the one, the other.*
Altus, a, um, adj. *high, deep.*
Amans, tis, pres. part. from amo, *loving.*
Ambio, īri, īvi, or ii, ītum, v. a. *to court, to solicit.*
Ambo, bæ, bo, adj. (no sing) *both.*
Ambŭlo, āre, v. n. *to walk.*
Amicitĭa, æ, f. *friendship, alliance.*

Amīcus, i. m. *a friend.*
Amīcus, a, um, (amicior, issimus,) adj. *friendly, favorable.*
Amĭta, æ, f. *an aunt.*
Amittō, ĕre, mīsi, īssum, v. a. *to lose.*
Amo, āre, v. a. *to love.*
Amŏr, ōris, m. *love, affection.*
Amplēxus, ûs, m. *an embrace.*
Amplĭus, adv. *more.*
Amplus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *large, great.*
An, adv. (of asking) *whether, if.*
Anaxagŏras, æ, m. *Anaxagoras, a philosopher.*
Ancĭlla, æ, f. *a maid servant.*
Anglĭa, æ. f. *England.*
Anhēlus, a, um, adj. *panting, out of breath.*
Anĭma, æ, f. *the soul, life.*
Animadvērto, ĕre, ti, ersum, v. a. *to observe.*
Anĭmal, ālis, n. *an animal.*
Anĭmus, i, m. *the soul, courage, spirit.*
Annŭlus, i, m. *a ring.*
Annŭo, ĕre, ŭi, no supine, v. a. and n. *to nod, to assent.*
Annus, i, m. *a year.*
Annŭus, a, um, adj. *yearly, year by year.*
Ante, prep. *before.*
Antè and anteà, adv. *before.*
Antecēllo, cellĕre, ŭi, v. a. *to surpass.*

ANT

Antepōno, ponĕre, posŭi, positum, v. a. (ante, pono,) *to prefer.*
Antĕquam, conj. *before, before that, sooner than.*
Antevenio, īre, eni, ntum, v. n. *to come before, to get the start of.*
Antigōnus, i, m. *Antigonus.*
Antipăter, pătris, m. *Antipater.*
Antīquus, a, um, adj. (quior, quissimus,) *old, ancient.*
Antonius, ii, m. *Anthony.*
Anxius, a, um, adj. *anxious.*
Aperĭo, īre, ui, ertum, v. a. *to open.*
Apērtē, adv. *openly.*
Apōllo, ĭnis, m. *Apollo.*
Appello, āre, v. a. *to name, to call.*
Appĕtens, ēntis, adj. *desirous, fond, covetous.*
Appĕto, ĕre, īvi, *or* ĭi, ītum, v. a. *to desire, to seek.*
Approbātio, ōnis, f. *approbation.*
Apto, āre, v. a. *to fit, to adapt.*
Aptus, a, um, adj. *fit, suitable,* (tior, tissimus.)
Apŭd, prep. *at, near.*
Aqŭa, æ, f. *water.*
Ara, æ, f. *an altar.*
Arbĭtror, āri, ātus, v. d. *to think, to judge.*
Arbor, ŏris, m. *a tree.*
Arcadĭus, a, um, adj. *Arcadian, belonging to Arcadia.*

ARC

Arcēsso, cessĕre, sīvi, sītum, v. a. *to call, to send for.*
Arethūsa, æ, f. *Arethusa.*
Argentum, i, n. *silver.*
Argŭo, guĕre, ŭi, ūtum, v. a. *to charge, to accuse.*
Aristīdes, is, m. *Aristides.*
Arma, orum, n. pl. (no sing.) *arms.*
Armatus, a, um, perf. part. of armo, *armed.*
Armo, āre, v. a. *to furnish, to arm.*
Ariovīstus, i, m. *Ariovistus.*
Arrogantia, æ, f. *arrogance.*
Ars, artis, f. *art, skill.*
Arvum, i, n. *a field.*
Arx, arcis, f. *a tower, a citadel.*
As, assis, m. *a coin, a pound.*
Asĭa, æ, f. *Asia.*
Aspīro, āre, v. a. *to aim at, to aspire.*
At, conj. *but.*
Ater, atra, atrum, adj. *black.*
Athēnæ, arum, f. pl. (no sing.) *Athens.*
Atheniēnsis, e, (g. is,) adj. *Athenian,* (used also as a noun.)
Atque, conj. *but, indeed.*
Atquĭ, conj. *but, indeed.*
Attāmen, adv. *but yet, however.*
Attĭcus, ci, m. *Atticus.*
Auctor, ōris, m. *an author, adviser, contriver.*
Auctōritas, tātis, f. *authority, influence.*
Audacĭa, æ, f. *audacity, boldness.*

AUR

Audacĭtas, ātis, f. *boldness, audacity.*
Audax, ācis, adj. *bold, daring.*
Audĕo, ēre, ausus, sum, neu. pass. verb, *to dare.*
Audĭo, īre, īvi, or ĭi, ītum, v. a. *to hear.*
Aufĕro, ferre, abstŭli, ablātum, v. a. *to take away, to steal.*
Augĕo, gēre, auxi, auctum, v. a. *to increase.*
Aufŭgio, ĕre, ugi, ugitum, v. a. *to flee from.*
Augūstus, i, m. *Augustus.*
Aurĕus, a, um, adj. *golden, like gold.*

AVU

Auris, is, f. *the ear, hearing.*
Aurōra, æ, f. *the morning.*
Aurum, i, n. *gold.*
Auscūlto, āre, v. a. *to listen, to hear.*
Aut, conj. *or, either.*
Autem, conj. *but.*
Auxilĭum, ĭi, n. *assistance, aid, help.*
Avaritĭa, æ, f. *avarice.*
Avĭdus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *covetous, greedy.*
Avŏlo, āre, v. a. *to fly away, to fly.*
Avuncŭlus, i, m. *an uncle.*

B.

BEN

Babylon, ōnis, f. *Babylon.*
Barbărus, a, um, adj. *barbarous, barbarian.*
Beātus, a, um, adj. *happy, fortunate.*
Bellè, adv. *well, excellently.*
Bello, āre, v. a. *to carry on war.*
Bellum, i, n. *war.*
Benè, adv. (melius, optime,) *well.*
Benefacĭo, facĕre, fĕci, factum, v. a. *to benefit, to do good.*
Beneficĭum, ĭi, n. *benefit, kindness.*
Benīgnè, adv. *kindly.*
Benignĭtas, tātis, f. *benignity, kindness.*

BUC

Benīgnus, a, um, adj. *kind, favorable.*
Bestĭa, æ, f. *a beast, an animal.*
Bĭbo, bĭbere, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, v. a. *to drink.*
Bonum, i, n. *good, advantage, a blessing.*
Bonus, a, um, adj. (melior, optimus,) *good.*
Bos, bovis, com. *an ox, a cow.*
Brevis, e, adj. (vior, vissimus,) *short.*
Britānni, ōrum, m. *Britons.*
Brutus, i, m. *Brutus.*
Bucephălus, i, m. *Bucephalus,* (Alexander's horse.)

C.

Cadūcus, a, um, adj. *frail.*
Cædes, is, f. *slaughter, destruction.*
Cædo, ĕre, cecīdi, cæsum, v. a. *to kill.*
Cæsar, ăris, m. *Cæsar.*
Cæter, or Cætĕrus, a, um, adj. *the rest, the other.*
Calamĭtas, ātis, f. *calamity.*
Calcĕus, ei, m. *a shoe.*
Calor, ōris, m. *heat, warmth.*
Cancellarĭus, ii, m. *a chancellor.*
Candēla, æ, f. *a candle.*
Candĭdus, a, um, adj. *white, beautiful.*
Canis, is, com. *a dog.*
Capĭo, ĕre, cēpi, căptum, v. a. *to take, to seize.*
Capitolĭum, ii, n. *the Capitol.*
Captivitas, atis, f. *captivity.*
Captus, a, um, part. (from capio,) *captured, taken.*
Caput, ĭtis, n. *the head.*
Carĕo, ĕre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. n. *to want, to be destitute.*
Carneădes, is, m. *Carneades.*
Carolus, i, m. *Charles.*
Carthāgo, agĭnis, f. *Carthage.*
Carus, a, um, adj. *dear.*
Castīgo, āre, v. a. *to chastise, to punish.*
Castra, orum, n. (no sing.) *a camp.*
Catēna, æ, f. *a chain, a band.*
Catilīna, æ, m. *Catiline.*
Cato, ōnis, m. *Cato.*
Causa, æ, f. *a cause, for the sake of.*
Cautus, a, um, adj. *cautious.*
Cavĕo, cavēre, cavi, cautum, v. n. *to beware, to take heed.*
Celeber, bre, (g. bris,) adj. (comp. brior, errimus,) *famous, renowned.*
Celer, ĕris, adj. (comp. erior, errimus,) *swift, quick.*
Celo, āre, v. a. *to hide, to conceal.*
Censĕo, sēre, ŭi, sum, v. n. *to think, to judge.*
Centurĭo, ōnis, m. *a centurion*
Certāmen, ĭnis, n. *a contest.*
Certo, āre, v. a. *to contend.*
Certò, adv. *truly, certainly.*
Certus, a, um, adj. *certain.*
Charta, æ, f. *paper.*
Christianus, i, m. *a christian.*
Cibus, i, m. *meat, food.*
Cicĕro, ōnis, m. *Cicero.*
Cimon, ōnis, m. *Cimon.*
Cingo, ĕre, inxi, inctum, v. a. *to surround.*
Circūmsto, āre, stēti, statum, v. a. *to stand around.*
Citō, adv. *quickly.*
Civĭlis, le, g. lis, adj. *civil.*
Civis, is, com. *a citizen.*
Civĭtas, ātis, f. *a city, a state.*
Clam, adv. *privately.*
Clamĭto, āre, freq. v. *to cry out.*
Clāmo, āre, v. a. *to call, to cry out.*

COM

Clamor, ōris, m. *a shout, a cry.*
Clarus, a, um, adj. *distinguished.*
Classis, is, f. *a fleet, a ship.*
Clementĭa, æ, f. *clemency.*
Clitus, i, m. *Clitus.*
Coactus, a, um, part. (from cogo,) *compelled, forced.*
Cœlum, i, n. *heaven, the sky.*
Cœna, æ, f. *supper.*
Cœpi, cœpisti, cœpit, def. v. *I begin, I have begun.* (See page 108.)
Cogitatĭo, ōnis, f. *a thought, intention.*
Cogito, āre, v. a. *to think of, to intend.*
Cognĭtio, ōnis, f. *knowledge.*
Cognosco, noscĕre, nōvi, nĭtum, v. a. *to know, to understand.*
Cogo, gĕre, coēgi, coāctum, v. a. *to compel, to force.*
Cohors, ortis, f. *a band of soldiers, a cohort.*
Cohōrtor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to exhort.*
Collis, is, m. *a hill, a rising ground.*
Collŏco, āre, v. a. *to place.*
Colo, ĕre, ūi, cultum, v. a. *to favor, to cultivate, to worship.*
Comitĭa, orum, n. pl. (no sing.) *an assembly of the people.*
Commemŏro, āre, v. a. *to relate, to recount.*
Commĭtto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. a. *to commit, to join.*

CON

Commūnis, e, adj. *common.*
Compăro, āre, v. a. *to prepare, to procure, to compare.*
Complector, cti, exus sum, v. d. *to embrace, to love.*
Complexus, ûs, m. *an embrace, affection.*
Concedo, ĕre, essi, essum, v. a. *to give place, to yield.*
Concilĭo, āre, v. a. *to win, to conciliate.*
Concilĭum, ii, n. *a council, an assembly.*
Concordĭa, æ, f. *concord, peace.*
Concurro, rĕre, ri, rsum, v. n. *to run together.*
Concursus, ûs, m. *a running together, a concourse.*
Condēmno, āre, v. a. *to accuse, to condemn.*
Conditĭo, ōnis, f. *a condition, a proposal.*
Condo, dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. *to build, to hide.*
Conducit, impers. v. *it is profitable.*
Confabŭlor, āri, atus sum, v. d. *to converse.*
Conferо, ferre, tŭli, collātum, v. a. *to bring, to direct, to join.*
Conficio, ficĕre, fēci, fēctum, v. a. *to do, to finish.*
Confīdo, fidĕre, fīdi and fisus sum, v. n. *to confide, to trust.*
Confīrmo, āre, v. a. *to establish, to confirm.*
Confugĭo, fugĕre, fūgi, gĭtum, v. n. *to flee.*

CON

Congrŭo, ĕre, grui, v. a. *to suit, to fit, to agree.*
Conjicĭo, jĭcĕre, jēci, jēctum, v. a. *to throw, to cast.*
Conjūro, āre, v. a. *to combine, to conspire.*
Conjux, jŭgis, com. *a wife, a husband.*
Conor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to endeavor.*
Conscendo, cendĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to rise up, to ascend, to mount.*
Conscĭus, a, um, adj. *conscious, guilty, privy to.*
Consensĭo, ōnis, f. *consent, combination.*
Consentanĕus, a, um, adj. *agreeable, meet, suitable.*
Consĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, v. d. *to follow after.*
Conservo, āre, v. a. *to keep, preserve.*
Consilium, ii, n. *counsel, deliberation.*
Consisto, istĕre, stĭti, stĭtum, v. n. *to consist, to stay, to agree.*
Constat, constābat, imper. v. *it appears, it is evident.*
Constitŭo, ĕre, ŭi, ūtum, v. a. *to appoint, to establish.*
Consto, āre, stĭti, stĭtum, v. n. *to stop, to consist.*
Consuetūdo, dĭnis, f. *a custom, practice, intercourse.*
Consul, ŭlis, m. *a consul.*
Consŭlo, ĕre, ui, ultum, v. a. *to consult.*

COR

Consultatĭo, ōnis, f. *a consultation.*
Consulto, āre, v. f. *to consult.*
Consultum, i, n. *advice, counsel.*
Consulturus a, um, fut. act. part. *about to consult.*
Consūmo, ĕre, sumpsi, ptum, v. a. *to consume, to destroy.*
Contemno, nĕre, empsi, temptum, v. a *to despise.*
Contemptus, ūs, m. *contempt.*
Contentus, a, um, adj. *contented, satisfied.*
Continĕo, ēre, ŭi, tentum, v. a. (con. teneo,) *to contain, to restrain.*
Contra, prep. *against, opposite to.*
Contraho, ahĕre, axi, actum, v. a. (con. traho,) *to form, to collect, to draw together.*
Contrecto, āre, v. a. *to touch, to handle, to treat.*
Controversia, æ, f. *controversy.*
Conveniĕnter, adv. *conformably, conveniently.*
Convĕnit, impers. v. *it is meet, it is proper.*
Conversus, a, um, perf. part. (from convertor,) *turning.*
Converto, tĕre, ti, sum, v. a. *to turn, to put to flight.*
Copĭa, æ, f. *plenty, abundance, military force, troops.*
Cor, cordis, n. *the heart.*
Corĭnthus, i, f. *Corinth.*
Corōna, æ, f. *a crown, a circle.*

CUB

Coronātus, i, m. *a kind of money, a crown.*
Corpus, ŏris, n. *a body.*
Corrumpo, rumpĕre, rūpi, rūptum, v. a. (con. rumpo,) *to corrupt, to break.*
Corruptus, a, um, part. (corrumpor) *corrupted, destroyed.*
Crās, adv. *to-morrow.*
Crassus, i, m. *Crassus.*
Crastīnus, a, um, adj. *of to-morrow, the next day.*
Creber, bra, um, adj. *frequent.*
Credo, dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, v. a. *to believe, to trust.*
Creo, āre, v. a. *to create, to appoint, to elect to office.*
Cresco, crescĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. a. *to increase.*
Crimen, ĭnis, n. *a crime.*
Crudelĭtas, ātis, f. *cruelty.*
Cubĭtus, i, m. *a cubit.*
Cubo, āre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. n. *to lie down, to go to bed.*

CYR

Culpa, æ, f. *a fault.*
Cultus, a, um, adj. *cultivated, tilled,* also part. from colo, *to till.*
Cum, prep. *with.*
Cùm, adv. *when, since.*
Cumŭlo, āre, v. a. *to load.*
Cunctus, a, um, adj. *all.*
Cupĭditas, ātis, f. *a desire.*
Cupĭdus, a, um, adj. *desirous, greedy.*
Cupĭo, ĕre, ĭvi, ĭtum, v. a. *to desire, to covet.*
Cur, adv. *why.*
Cura, æ, f. *care, attention.*
Curia, æ, f. *a court.*
Curo, āre, v. a. *to take care of, to heal.*
Currus, ûs, m. *a chariot.*
Cursus, ûs, m. *a course, a race.*
Custōdĭo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to keep, to guard.*
Custos, ōdis, m. *a guard.*
Cyrus, i, m. *Cyrus.*

D.

DEC

Damno, āre, v. a. *to condemn.*
Danai, ōrum, m. pl. (no sing.) *Grecians.*
Darĭus, ii, m. *Darius.*
De, prep. *of, about, concerning.*
Debĕo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. *to owe,* with infin. *I ought.*
Decēdo, cedĕre, cēssi, cēssum, v. n. *to depart.*
Decem adj. (not declined) *ten.*

DED

Decet, impers. v. *it becomes, it is fit.*
Decĭmus, a, um, adj. *tenth.*
Declāro, āre, v. a. *to declare.*
Decurro, ĕre, curri or cucurri, cursum, v. n. *to run hastily.*
Dedĕcus, ŏris, n. *disgrace.*
Deditĭo, ōnis, f. *surrender.*
Dedŭco, ĕre, uxi, ctum, v. a. *to lead back.*

DIC

Defendo, dĕre, di, sum, v. a. *to defend.*
Defensor, ōris, m. *a defender.*
Defĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. *to bring, to pay, to confer.*
Deinde, adv. *then, from thence.*
Delecto, āre, v. a. *to delight.*
Delĕo, ĕre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to destroy, to blot out.*
Delĭgo, igĕre, ēgi, lectum, v. a. *to choose.*
Demīgro, āre, v. n. *to remove, to depart.*
Demīror, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to admire, to wonder.*
Democrĭtus, i, m. *Democritus.*
Demosthĕnes, is, m. *Demosthenes.*
Deridĕo, ēre, rīsi, risum, v. a. *to despise, to scorn.*
Desĕro, rĕre, rŭi, rtum, v. a. *to forsake.*
Desum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be wanting.*
Detĭneo, ēre, ŭi, tēntum, v. a. *to detain, to stop, to hinder.*
Detrăho, hĕre, āxi, ctum, v. a. *to take away, to detract.*
Deus, i, m. *God.*
Devenio, īre, ēni, entum, v. n. *to come or go down to.*
Devĭnco, ĕre, vīci, vĭctum, v. a. *to conquer.*
Devōro, āre, v. a. *to devour.*
Dexter, tĕra, tĕrum, adj. *right side, right hand side.*
Dico, dicĕre, dīxi, dictum, v. a. *to say, to speak, to call.*

DIS

Dictātor, ōris, m. *a dictator.*
Dictum, i, n. *a saying, a word*
Dies, ēi, m. or f. in sing. in pl. m. *a day.*
Diffĕro, ferre, distŭli, dilātum, v. a. *to delay, to put off.*
Difficĭlis, e, adj. *difficult.*
Difficultas, ātis, f. *difficulty.*
Diffido, ĕre, īsus sum, v. n. *to distrust.*
Diffŭgio, ĕre, ūgi, itum, v. a. and n. *to flee, to run away.*
Dignĭtas, atis, f. *dignity.*
Digĭtus, i, m. *a finger.*
Dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy, deserving.*
Dilĭgens, entis, adj. *diligent.*
Diligēnter, adv. *diligently.*
Diligentĭa, æ, f. *diligence, industry.*
Dilĭgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, v. a. *to love.*
Dimĭco, āre, v. a. *to fight, to wage war.*
Discēdo, ĕre, cēssi, cēssum, v. n. *to depart, to leave.*
Discipŭlus, i, m. *a student, a disciple.*
Disco, discĕre, didĭci, no supine, v. a. *to learn, to understand.*
Discordia, æ, f. *discord.*
Discrimen, ĭnis, n. *difference.*
Displicĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to dislike, to displease.*
Dissēnsio, ōnis, f. *dissension.*
Dissimŭlo, āre, v. a. *to conceal, to dissemble.*

DOM

Disto, āre, v. n. *to be distant, to differ.*
Distribŭo, uĕre, ŭi, ūtum, v. a. *to divide, to distribute.*
Ditis, e, adj. (itior, issimus,) *rich, wealthy.*
Diu, adv. (diutius, diutissime,) *a long time.*
Dīves, ĭtis, adj. *rich, wealthy.*
Divĭdo, dĕre, vīsi, īsum, v. a. *to divide.*
Divĭtiæ, ārum, f. pl. (no sing.) *riches.*
Do, dāre, dĕdi, dātum, v. a. *to give.*
Docĕo, ēre, ŭi, ctum, v. a. *to teach.*
Doctus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *learned.*
Dolĕo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. n. *to grieve.*
Dolor, ōris, m. *grief, pain.*
Dolus, i, m. *deceit, fraud.*
Domĭnus, i, m. *lord, a master, ruler.*
Domitĭus, ii, m. *Domitius.*
Domo, āre, v. a. *to subdue, to conquer.*

DUX

Domus, ūs, and i, f. *a house, a home.*
Dono, āre, v. a. *to give a present.*
Donor, ari, atus, pass. v. *to be given.*
Donum, i, n. *a gift, a present.*
Dormĭo, īre, v. n. *to sleep.*
Dos, dōtis, f. *a dowry, a portion.*
Dubiè, adv. *doubtfully.*
Dubĭto, āre, v. a. *to doubt, to hesitate.*
Ducēnti, æ, a, adj. pl. *two hundred.*
Duco, cĕre, duxi, ctum, v. a. *to lead.*
Dulcis, e, adj. (comp. dulcior, ius, g. oris,) *sweet, pleasant.*
Dum, conj. *whilst, until, provided.*
Duo, duæ, duo, adj. plur. *two.*
Duplex, ĭcis, adj. *double, two fold.*
Duplĭco, āre, v. a. *to double.*
Duro, āre, v. a. and n. *to harden, to endure.*
Dux, dŭcis, com. *a leader.*

E.

EDO

E, prep. *from.*
Ebriĕtas, ātis, f. *drunkenness.*
Ecce, adv. *lo! behold! see.*
Edāx, ācis, adj. *wasteful.*
Edo, edĕre, or esse, ēdi, ēsum, or estum, *to eat,* (edo, edes or edis, edit or est.)
Edocĕo, cĕre, ui, doctum, v. a. *to teach, to instruct.*

EFF

Edūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to lead forth, to bring away.*
Effectus, ūs, m. *an effect, a result.*
Efficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to make.*
Effluo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to pour forth, to escape.*

Effugĭo, gĕre, fūgi, ĭtum, v. a. *to flee, to escape, to avoid.*
Effundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, v. a. *to pour out.*
Egĕo, gēre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to want, to be in need.*
Ego, mei, pron. *I, mine,* page 45.
Ejicĭo, jicĕre, jēci, ēctum, v. a. *to throw out, to cast away.*
Elegans, āntis, adj. *elegant.*
Elĭgo, igĕre, lēgi, lēctum, v. a. *to choose.*
Elōquens, ēntis, adj *eloquent,* comp. eloquēntior, ius, g. eloquentĭoris, *more eloquent.*
Eloquentia, æ, f. *eloquence.*
Emo, emĕre, emi, emptum, v. a. *to buy.*
Emptus, a, um, part. (from emor,) *bought, purchased.*
En, adv. *lo! behold.*
Enim, conj. *for, indeed.*
Eo, īre, īvi, ĭtum, v. n. *to go.*
Epaminondas, æ, m. *Epaminondas, a Theban general.*
Epicūrus, i, m. *Epicurus.*
Eques, ĭtis, com. *a horseman.*
Equĭdem, adv. *indeed, truly.*
Equitātus, ûs, m. *cavalry.*
Ergo, adv. *then, therefore.*
Eripĭo, ĕre, ŭi, ĕptum, v. a. *to seize, to take.*
Erro, āre, v. n. *to mistake, to wander.*
Error, ōris, m. *error, mistake.*
Erudĭo, īre, īvi, ĭtum, v. a. *to instruct.*
Erudītus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *taught, instructed.*
Et, conj. *and, both, also, even.*
Eternus, a, um, adj. *eternal.*
Etiam, conj. *also, even.*
Etsi, conj. *although.*
Evādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a. and n. *to escape, to go away.*
Evenĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, v. a. *to come, to happen.*
Eventus, ûs, m. *an event.*
Everto, ĕre, verti, versum, v. a. *to overthrow, to destroy.*
Evĭto, āre, v. a. *to shun, avoid, escape.*
Evŏlo, āre, v. a. *to fly away, to escape.*
Ex, prep. *from, out of, by.*
Exactus, a, um, perf. part. (from exigo,) *finished.*
Excēdo, edĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to exceed, to go forth, to depart.*
Excĭto, āre, v. a. *to excite.*
Excŏlo, ĕre, ŭi, cultum, v. a. *to cultivate, to polish.*
Excursio, ōnis, f. *an inroad.*
Excūso, āre, v. a. *to excuse.*
Exemplum, i, n. *an example.*
Exercĕo, cēre, ŭi, cĭtum, v. a. *to exercise.*
Exercĭtus, ûs, m. *an army.*
Exhĭbĕo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. *to show, to give, to offer.*
Exĭgo, igĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to drive out, to exact, to complete.*
Exĭgŭus, a, um, adj. *small, short.*

EXP

Existīmo, āre, v. a. *to think, to judge.*
Exitium, ii, n. *ruin, death.*
Exordium, ii. n. *a beginning.*
Exorĭor, oriri, ortus, sum. v. d. *to arise.*
Expecto, āre, v. a. *to expect, to wait for.*
Expĕdit, impers. v. *it is expedient, it is proper.*
Expello, ĕre, ŭlĭ, ulsum, v. a. *to expel.*
Expergīscor, gīsci, experrectus sum, v. d. *to awake, to get up.*
Experĭentia, æ, f. *experience.*
Experĭor, perīri, expertus sum, v. d. *to try, to endeavor.*
Expers, ertis, adj. *void, destitute.*
Expĕto, etĕre, petīvi, petītum, v. a. *to seek, to covet.*
Explĭco, āre, ŭi, or āvi, cĭtum

EXT

or cātum, v. a. *to explain, to unfold.*
Exprōmo, ĕre, prompsi, ptum, v. a. *to draw out, to show.*
Expūgno, āre, v. a. *to capture, to take.*
Exsanguis, e, adj. *pale, bloodless.*
Extemplò, adv. *immediately.*
Exterĭor, ius, gen. ōris, adj. (comp. of extĕr, or exterus,) *outer.*
Externus, a, um, adj. *foreign, of another country, strange.*
Extĕrus, a, um, adj. *outward, foreign.*
Extinguo, guĕre, inxi, inctum, v. a. *to extinguish.*
Extrēmus, a, um, adj. (supér. of exter or exterus,) *the last, extreme.*
Extrūdo, ĕre, ūsi, ūsum, v. a. *to put off, to sell.*

F.

FAL

Fabŭla, æ, f. *a story, play,*
Facĭlè, adv. *easily.*
Facĭlis, e, adj. *easy.*
Facĭnus, inŏris, n. *a crime.*
Facĭo ĕre, fēci, factum, v. a. *to make, to do, to allow.*
Factum, i, n. *an action, a deed.*
Făcultas, ātis, f. *faculty, ability, wealth.*
Falco, ōnis, m. *a hawk.*
Fallax, ācis, adj. *deceitful.*
Fallo, ĕre, fefēlli, falsum, v. a. *to fail, to deceive.*

FEL

Falsus, a, um, adj. *false.*
Fama, æ, f. *fame, report.*
Familiarĭtas, ātis, f. *familiarity.*
Famŭlus, i, m. *a servant.*
Fatĕor, fatēri, fassus sum, v. d. *to confess.*
Fauces, ĭum, f. pl. (no sing.) *the jaws, narrow passes.*
Favĕo, ēre, vi, fautum, v. a. *to favor.*
Felicior, ius, g. ōris, adj. (comp. of felix,) *more happy.*

FLO

Felicitas, ātis, f. *felicity, happiness.*
Felix, īcis, adj. (felicior, felicissimus,) *happy.*
Fenestra, æ, f. *a window.*
Ferè, adv. *almost.*
Ferens, entis, part. (from fero,) *bearing.*
Fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, irreg. v. *to bear*, page 101.
Ferox, ōcis adj. *fierce.*
Ferus, a, um, adj. *wild, savage.*
Festīno, āre, v. a. *to hasten.*
Ficus, i, f. *a fig.*
Fides, ĕi, f. *faith, credit.*
Filius, ii, m. *a son.*
Fingo, gĕre, nxi, nctum, v. a. *to form, to pretend.*
Finis, is, f. *an end, a border of a country.*
Finītus, a, um, part. (from finior,) *to be finished, ended.*
Fio, fiĕri, factus sum, v. n. *to be, to be made, to become.*
Flagro, āre, v. a. and n. *to burn, to be on fire.*
Flecto, ĕre, exi, exum, v. a. and n. *to bend, to turn.*
Fleo, ēre, flevi, fletum, v. a. and n. *to weep.*
Flĕtus, ûs, m. *weeping, tears.*
Fexibĭlis, e. adj. *bending, yielding.*
Flexus, a, um, part. from flecto, *bent*, or *bending.*
Floréo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to flourish, to blossom.*

FUN

Flūmen, ĭnis, n. *a river.*
Fluvĭus, ii, m. *a river.*
Fŏedus, ĕris, n. *a treaty, a league.*
Fons, fontis, f. *a fountain.*
Forsân, adv. *perhaps.*
Fortāssè, adv. *perhaps.*
Fortè, adv. *perhaps, by chance.*
Fortitūdo, ĭnis, f. *fortitude, courage.*
Fortĭs, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *brave, valiant.*
Fortĭter, adv. *bravely;* super. fortissĭme, *most bravely.*
Fortūna, æ, f. *fortune.*
Forum, i, n. *the forum.*
Frater, tris, m. *a brother.*
Fraus, fraŭdis, f. *fraud, deceit.*
Fremĭtus, ûs, m. *a noise, a roaring, a clashing.*
Frons, tis, f. *face, countenance.*
Fructuaria, æ, f. *a fruit woman.*
Fructus, ûs, m. *fruit.*
Fruges, um, f. pl. (no sing.) *fruits, grain of all kinds.*
Frūor, fruĭ, fructus, sum, v. d. *to enjoy.*
Fucus, i, m. *a disguise, guile, craft.*
Fuga, æ, f. *flight.*
Fugĭo, ĕre, fūgi, ĭtum, v. a. and n. *to flee, to run away.*
Fulgĕo, ēre, fulsi, fulsum, v. n. *to shine.*
Fundo, āre, v. a. *to found, to build.*
Fundo, ĕre, fūdi, fusum, v. a. *to pour out, to rout, to scatter.*

FUR

Fungŏr, fungi, functus, sum, v. d. *to discharge, to execute.*
Fur, fūris, com. *a thief.*
Furor, ōris, m. *fury, anger.*
Furtum, i, n. *a theft, stealing.*

FUT

Fustis, is, m. *a club.*
Futūrus, a, um, adj. *future.*
Futurus, a, um, fut. part. from sum, *to be about to be.*

G.

GER

Galli, ōrum, m. *the Gauls.*
Gallĭa, æ, f. *Gaul.*
Gallus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Gaul.*
Garrĭo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to prate, to babble.*
Gaudĕo, ēre, gavīsus sum, neu. pass. v. *to rejoice.*
Gelĭdus, a, um, adj. *cold.*
Gemma, æ, f. *a gem.*
Generatus, a, um, part. (from genero,) *bred, begotten.*
Gens, gentis, f. *a nation.*
Gĕnu, n. (not dec. in sing.) genŭa, uum, pl. *a knee, a leg.*
Genus, ĕris, n. *a kind, a race.*
Germanĭa, æ, f. *Germany.*
Germāni, ōrum, e. *Germans.*
Gĕro, rĕre, gessi, estum, v. a. *to bear;* gerere morem, to *gratify.*

GRE

Gestus, ûs, m. *a gesture, a motion.*
Gigno, ĕre, gĕnui, ĭtum, v. a. *to beget.*
Globus, i, m. *a globe.*
Gloria, æ, f. *glory.*
Glōrior, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to glory, to boast.*
Græci, ōrum, m. *the Greeks.*
Græcĭa, æ, f. *Greece.*
Græcus, a, um, adj. *Grecian, belonging to Greece.*
Grammatĭca, æ, f. *grammar.*
Gratus, a, um, adj. *grateful, pleasant.*
Gravis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *heavy, weighty, severe.*
Graviter, adv. *heavily, gravely.*
Gremĭum, ii, n. *a bosom.*

H.

HEL

Habĕo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. *to have.*
Hamus, i, m. *a book.*
Haud, adv. *not.*
Haurĭo, īre, haūsi, haūstum, v. a. *to draw.*
Helĕna, æ, f. *Helen.*
Helvētii, ōrum, m. *Helvetians, the Swiss.*

HIN

Herba, æ, f. *an herb.*
Heri, adv. *yesterday.*
Hesternus, a, um, adj. *of yesterday.*
Heus, adv. *ho! soho!*
Hìc, adv. *here.*
Hic, hæc, hoc, pron. *this.*
Hinc, adv. *hence, from this place.*

HOR

Hodiè, adv. *to-day, this day.*
Homērus, i, m. *Homer.*
Hōmo, homĭnis, com. *man, mankind.*
Honēstas, ātis, f. *honesty.*
Honor, *or* honos, ōris, m. *honor.*
Hora, æ, f. *an hour.*

HUM

Horātius, ii, m. *Horatius.*
Hortensĭus, ii, m. *Hortensius.*
Hortus, i, m. *a garden.*
Hostis, is, com. *an enemy.*
Humānus, a, um, adj. *human, humane, gentle.*
Humus, i, f. *the ground, earth.*

I.

IMP

Ibi, adv. *there, then.*
Idem, eădem, ĭdem, pron. *the same*, p. 48.
Idōlum, i, n. *an idol, an image.*
Igĭtur, conj. *therefore, then.*
Ignārus, a, um, adj. *ignorant.*
Ignis, is, f. *fire.*
Ignōro, āre, v. a. *not to know, to be ignorant.*
Ignōsco, cĕre, nōvi, nōtum, v. n. *to forgive, to pardon.*
Illĕ, illā, illūd, g. illĭus, pron. *he, she, that.*
Illūstris, e, adj. (comp. illustrior, us,) *illustrious, clear.*
Imāgo, gĭnis, f. *a representation, an image.*
Imĭtor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to imitate.*
Immēmor, ōris, adj. *unmindful, forgetful.*
Imò, adv. *truly, indeed.*
Immortālis, le, g. lis, adj. *immortal.*
Impedĭo, īre, v. a. *to hinder.*
Impendeo, ēre, di, ensum, v. n. *to hang over, to threaten,* (from in and pendo.)

INC

Impensè, ad. *greatly, exceedingly.*
Imperātor, ōris, m. *a general.*
Imperĭum, ii, n. *an empire, a government.*
Impĕro, āre, v. a. *to command.*
Impĕtro, āre, v. a. *to obtain.*
Impĕtus, ûs, m. *an attack.*
Impiĕtas, ātis, f. *impiety.*
Implĕo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a. *to fill.*
Importūnus, a, um, adj. *troublesome, clamorous.*
Imprīmis, adv. *in the first place, especially.*
Impudentia, æ, f. *impudence.*
In, prep. *in, into.*
Incēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to go,* or *to walk.*
Incendĭum, ii, n. *a fire, a conflagration.*
Incendo, ĕre, endi, censum, v. a. *to set fire to, to burn.*
Incensus, a, um, adj. (also part. from incendo,) *inflamed.*
Incērtus, a, um, adj. *uncertain.*
Incĭdo, ĕre, ĭdi, casum, v. n. *to fall, to fall in* or *upon.*

Incredĭbĭlis, e, adj. *incredible.*
Incurro, ĕre, ri, rsum, v. n. *to run upon.*
Incūso, āre, v. a. *to accuse, to blame.*
Incutĭo, ĕre, ssi, ssum, v. a. *to strike, seize upon,* (from in and quatio.)
Indigĕo, gēre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to want, to be in need.*
Indīgnor, āri, ātus, sum, v. d. *to be indignant.*
Indignus, a, um, adj. *unworthy.*
Indŏles, is, f. *natural disposition.*
Indūco, ducĕre, duxi, ductum, v. a. *to draw on.*
Indūctus, a, um, part. from induco, *led, induced.*
Indulgĕo, ĕre, si, tum, v. n. *to indulge.*
Indūo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to put on.*
Indūtus, a, um, perf. part. from induo, *clad, dressed.*
Ineluctābĭlis, e, adj. *unavoidable.*
Inĕo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, v. a. *to enter upon, to undertake.*
Ineptè, adv. *foolishly.*
Ineptĭo, īre, v. a. *to trifle, to play the fool.*
Ineptus, a, um, adj. *foolish.*
Inertia, æ, f. *idleness, ignorance.*
Infans, antis, com. *an infant.*
Infĕro, ferre, tŭli, illātum, v. a. *to bring in, to apply.*
Infēsto, āre, v. a. *to infest, to trouble.*
Infestus, a, um, adj. *hostile, hated.*
Infīgo, ĕre, fixi, um, v. a. *to fix, to fasten.*
Inflammo, āre, v. a. *to inflame.*
Inflĭgor, gi, ictus, sum, pass. v. *to be punished.*
Ingenĭum, ii, n. *disposition, capacity, genius.*
Ingens, entis, adj. *great, huge.*
Ingrātus, a, um, adj. *ungrateful.*
Ingrĕdior, grĕdi, gressus sum, v. d. *to go into, to enter.*
Inhabĭto, āre, v. a. *to inhabit.*
Inhærens, tis, part. from inhærĕo, ēre, hæsi, v. n. *to cling to, to stick fast.*
Inhĭo, āre, v. n. *to gape.*
Inimīcus, i, m. *an enemy.*
Inimīcus, a, um, adj. *unfriendly.*
Initĭum, ii, n. *the beginning.*
Injuria, æ, f. *injury.*
Innocentia, æ, f. *innocence.*
Innumerabĭlis, e, adj. *innumerable.*
Inŏpia, æ, f. *want.*
Inops, inŏpis, adj. *destitute, in want.*
Inquĭo, is, it, def. v. *to say.*
Insānia, æ, f. *insanity.*
Insĕquor, qui, secūtus sum, v. d. *to follow.*
Insimŭlo, āre, v. a. *to accuse, to feign.*
Insipĭens, entis, adj. *foolish.*

Insto, āre, stĭti, v. n. *to urge, to press.*
Instructus, a, um, adj. *taught, educated;* also, a part. from instruor.
Instrūo, uĕre, uxi, uctum, v. a. *to draw out, to arrange, to arm, to set in battle array.*
Insŭla, æ, f. *an island.*
Insum, es, esse, v. n. *to be in.*
Intellĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, v. a. *to understand.*
Intendo, ĕre, di, sum and tum, v. a. *to apply, to put forth.*
Intentatus, a, um, perf. particip. from intento, *charged, brought.*
Intento, āre, v. a. *to charge, to bring a suit at law.*
Intentus, a, um, adj. *intent, attentive.*
Inter, prep. *among, between, during.*
Intercēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. *to come, to be,* or *pass between.*
Interĕo, īre, īvi, or ĭi, v. a. *to die, to perish.*
Intĕrest, impers. v. *it concerns, it differs;* nihil interest, *there is no difference.*
Interfĕctus, a, um, perf. particip. from interfĭcio, *killed, slain.*
Interficio, ĕre, fēci, fectum, v. a. *to kill.*
Interĭmo, mĕre, ēmi, emptum, v. a. *to kill, to take away.*
Interrŏgātus, a, um, part. from interrogo, *asked, inquired of.*
Interrŏgo, āre, v. a. *to ask, to inquire.*
Intersum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be present, to differ.*
Intrepĭdus, a, um, adj. *intrepid, brave.*
Inundo, āre, v. a. *to overflow, to inundate.*
Invenio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. a. *to find, to invent.*
Invidĕo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. and n. *to envy, to hate.*
Invīto, āre, v. a. *to invite, to encourage.*
Invītus, a, um, adj. *unwilling.*
Ipsĕ, ă, ŭm, g. ipsīus, pron. *he, she, the same.*
Ira, æ, f. *anger.*
Irascor, asci, ātus sum, v. d. *to be angry.*
Irātus, a, um, adj. *angry;* also part. from irascor.
Is, eă, ĭd, pron. *he, she, it.*
Isocrātes, is, m. *Isocrates.*
Istĕ, istā, istŭd, pron. *he, this, that.*
Ita, adv. *so, even so, yes.*
Italia, æ, f. *Italy.*
Ităque, conj. *therefore.*
Iter, itinĕris, n. *a journey, a march.*
Itĕro, āre, v. a. *to renew, to begin again, to repeat;* iterātum, est, 3d pers. sing. perf. pass. *it has been repeated.*
Itĕrum, adv. *again.*

J.

JUN

Jactūra, æ, f. *loss, damage.*
Jam, adv. *now, already.*
Jocus, i, m. *a jest, a joke.*
Juběo, ēre, jussi, jussum, v. a. *to order, to command.*
Jucundus, a, um, adj. (ior, us, g. ōris,) *pleasant.*
Judex, ĭcis, com. *a judge.*
Judicĭum, ii, n. *a judgment, a trial.*
Judĭco, āre, v. a. *to judge.*
Jugurtha, æ, m. *Jugurtha, a king of Numidia.*
Jungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum, v. a. *to join.*

JUV

Jupĭter, Jŏvis, m. *Jupiter.*
Juro, āre, v. n. *to swear, to take an oath.*
Jus, jūris, n. *right, law, equity.*
Justĭtia, æ, f. *justice.*
Justus, a, um, adj. *just, upright.*
Juvat, impers. v. *it helps* or *avails;* quid juvat, *what avails it?*
Juvĕnis, is, com. *a youth, a young man* or *woman.*
Juventus, ūtis, f. *a youth.*
Jūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, v. a. *to help, assist.*

L.

LAU

Labor, ōris, m. *labor.*
Laboriōsus, a, um, adj. *laborious.*
Lacedæmōnii, orum, m. pl. *Lacedemonians.*
Lac, lactis, n. *milk.*
Lachrȳma, æ, f. *a tear, weeping.*
Lætŏr, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to rejoice, to be glad.*
Lætus. a, um, adj. *glad, joyful.*
Lanx, ancis, f. *a balance,* or *scales to weigh in.*
Latĕo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to lie hid, to be concealed.*
Latīnus, a, um, adj. *Latin.*
Latĭum, ii, n. *Latium.*
Laudo, āre, v. a. *to praise, to commend.*
Laus, laūdis, f. *praise, glory.*

LIB

Lectio, ōnis, f. *a lesson, reading.*
Lectus, i, m. *a bed.*
Legātus, i, m. *a messenger, an ambassador.*
Legĭo, onis, f. *a legion, a band of soldiers.*
Lĕgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum, v. a. *to read, to choose.*
Lenĭo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to soothe, to mitigate.*
Lĕo, ōnis, m. *a lion.*
Letum, i, n. *death.*
Lex, lēgis, f. *a law.*
Libenter. adv. *willingly.*
Lĭber, libri, m. *a book.*
Liberalĭtas, ātis, f. *liberality, generosity.*
Libĕri, ōrum, pl. m. (no sing.) *children.*
Libĕro, āre, v. a. *to deliver.*
Libĕrtas, ātis, f. *liberty.*

LON

Libīdo, ĭnis, f. *lust, ungoverned passion.*
Lībra, æ, f. *a pound.*
Licēt, ēbat, ŭit, licuĕrit, licĭtum est, impers. v. *it is lawful.*
Licet, conj. *although.*
Lignum, i, n. *wood.*
Lilĭum, ii, n. *a lily.*
Lingua, æ, f. *a language.*
Litĕræ, ārum, pl. f. (no sing.) *letters.*
Literātus, a, um, adj. *learned.*
Locuplēto, āre, v. a. *to enrich.*
Locus, i, in sing. m. in pl. m. and n. *a place.*
Locūtus, a, um, perf. part. from loquŏr, *speaking, saying.*
Longè, adv. *far.*

LYD

Longus, a, um, adj. (ior, issimus,) *long, longer, longest.*
Lŏquor, lŏqui, locūtus sum, v. d. *to talk, to speak.*
Lucĕo, ēre, luxi, v. n. *to shine, to give light.*
Lucullus, i, m. *Lucullus.*
Lūdo, ĕre, lusi, lusum, v. a. and n. *to play, to sport.*
Ludovĭcus, i, m. *Louis.*
Lugĕo, ēre, uxi, no supine, v. a. *to mourn.*
Lūna, æ, f. *the moon.*
Lūpus, i, m. *a wolf.*
Lux, lūcis, f. *light.*
Luxuría, æ, f. *luxury.*
Lycurgus, i, m. *Lycurgus.*
Lydía, æ, f. *Lydia.*

M.

MAL

Maccus, i, m. *Maccus.*
Magìs, adv. (comp. majus, sup. maximè,) *rather.*
Magĭster, tri, m. *a master.*
Magistrātus, ûs, m. *a magistrate, magistracy.*
Magnifĭcus, a, um, adj. *magnificent.*
Magnus, a, um, adj. (major, maximus,) *great.*
Major, us, g. ōris, adj. (comp. of magnus,) *greater.*
Majōres, um, pl. m. no sing. *ancestors, forefathers.*
Malè, adv. *ill, badly.*
Maledĭco, dicĕre, dixi, dictum, v. n. *to reproach, to curse.*

MAT

Mālo, malle, malŭi, no supine, irreg. v. *to be more willing, to prefer;* page 100.
Malum, i, n. *an apple.*
Malum, i, n. *an evil, a fault.*
Malus, a, um, adj. *evil, bad*
Manĕo, ēre, ansi, ansum, v. n. *to remain;* hence the part. mansūrus, *about to remain* or *continue.*
Mānus, ûs, f. *a hand, a band of soldiers.*
Marcus, i, m. *Marcus* or *Mark.*
Mardonĭus, ii, m. *Mardonius.*
Mars, artis, m. *Mars, the god of war.*
Māter, tris. f. *a mother.*

MEN

Matrimonĭum, ii, n. *matrimony.*

Matrōna, æ, f. *a matron, an aged woman.*

Maturēsco, ĕre, matūrui, incep. v. *to ripen, to be ripe.*

Matūro, āre, v. a. *to make haste, to ripen.*

Matūrus, a, um, adj. *ripe, mature, quick.*

Maximè, adv. *chiefly, for the most part;* superlative from magis.

Maxĭmus, a, um, adj. super. of magnus, *greatest.*

Medĭcus, i, m. *physician.*

Medĭtor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to meditate, to study.*

Megăra, æ, f. *Megara.*

Mel, mellis, n. *honey.*

Melĭor, us, g. iōris, adj. comp. of bonus, *better.*

Memĭni, memento, meminĕro, memĭnisse, defect. v. *to remember,* page 108.

Mĕmor, ōris, adj. *mindful, of a good memory.*

Memŏria, æ, f. *memory.*

Mendacĭum, ii, n. *a lie, a falsehood.*

Mendax, ācis, adj. *false, lying;* substantively, *a liar.*

Mĕnelāus, i, m. *Menelaus.*

Mens, mentis, f. *the mind, the soul.*

Mensa, æ, f. *a table.*

Mentio, ōnis, f. *mention.*

Mentĭor, īri, tītus sum, v. d. *to lie, to speak falsely.*

MIS

Merum, i, n. *wine.*

Merx, cis, f. *merchandise, any kind of goods* or *wares.*

Metellus, i, m. *Metellus.*

Metŭo, ĕre, ui, v. a. and n. *to fear, to be afraid.*

Mĕtus, ûs, m. *fear.*

Meus, mea, meum, pron. adj. *my, mine, my own.*

Migro, āre, v. n. *to remove from one place to another, to emigrate.*

Miles, ĭtis, com. *a soldier.*

Militāris, e, adj. *military.*

Mille—Millia, ium, adj. n. *a thousand.*

Miltiădes, dis, m. *Miltiades.*

Mina, æ, f. *a threat.*

Minerva, æ, f. *Minerva.*

Minĭmè, adv. *least, by no means;* super. of parvùm.

Minĭmus, a, um, adj. super. of parvus, *less, smallest.*

Minor, us, g. minōris, comp. of parvus, *less, smaller.*

Minor, āri, minātus sum, v. d. *to threaten.*

Minus, adv. *less, less than,* comp. of parvùm.

Mirè, adv. *strangely, wonderfully.*

Mīror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to wonder, to admire.*

Mirus, a, um, adj. *wonderful.*

Miser, era, ĕrum, adj. *miserable.*

Miserĕor, erēri, misertus sum, v. d. *to pity.*

MOR

Miseresco, escĕre, v. n. *to pity.*
Misĕret, misertum est, impers. v. *to pity, to be sorry for.*
Mitesco, ĕre, incep. v. *to grow tame, to be mild.*
Mitis, e, adj. (ior, issimus,) *gentle, mild, ripe.*
Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum, v. a. *to send, to let alone.*
Modestia, æ, f. *modesty.*
Modestus, a, um, adj. *modest.*
Modò, adv. *just now, provided, only.*
Modus, i, m. *manner, measure.*
Mœnia, um, or orum, n. pl. *walls.*
Mœstus, a. um, adj. *sad, sorrowful.*
Molestia, æ, f. *trouble.*
Monĕo, ĕre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. *to admonish, to advise.*
Mons, montis, m. *a mountain.*
Monstrum, i, n. *a monster.*
Mora, æ, f. *delay.*
Morbus, i, m. *disease.*
Morĭor, mōri, mōrtuus sum, v. d. *to die.*

MUT

Mŏror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to delay.*
Mors, mortis, f. *death.*
Mortālis, is, m. *a mortal, a man.*
Mos, mōris, m. *a custom, a humor.*
Motus, ûs, m. *a motion.*
Movĕo, ĕre, movi, motum, v. a. *to move.*
Mox, adv. *presently.*
Mulĭer, ĕris, f. *a woman.*
Multitūdo, dĭnis, f. *a multitude.*
Multo, āre, v. a. *to fine, to punish.*
Multò, adv. *much, by much, far, long.*
Multùm, adv. *much, often.*
Multus, a, um, adj. *much, many*
Mundus, i, m. *the world.*
Munificentia, æ, f. *liberality, munificence.*
Munus, ĕris, n. *an office or employment.*
Murus, i, m. *a wall, a partition*
Mūsa, æ. f. *a Muse.*
Mūto, āre, v. a. *to change.*

N.

NAT

Næ, adv. (of affirmation,) *truly, really.*
Nam, conj. *for.*
Narro, āre, v. a. *to tell, to relate.*
Nascor, nasci, nātus sum, v. d. *to be born, to arise.*
Natūra, æ, f. *nature.*
Natus, i, m. *a son, a child.*

NEC

Navis, is, f. *a ship, a vessel.*
Ne, conj. *not, lest;* ne, added to verbs, is the sign of a question, as, audisne, *do you hear?*
Nec, conj. *nor, not, neither.*
Necessarĭus, a, um, adj. *necessary.*
Necessitas, ātis, f. *necessity.*

NON NUP

Neglīgens, entis, adj. *negligent.*
Nego, āre, v. n. *to deny.*
Negotĭum, ii, n. *business.*
Nemo, ĭnis, com. *nobody, no one.*
Neptūnus, i, m. *Neptune, the god of the sea.*
Neque, conj. *nor, not.*
Nescĭo, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to be ignorant.*
Neuter, tra, trum, adj. *neither.*
Ni, conj. *if not, unless.*
Nihil, n. (not declined,) *nothing.*
Nimìs, adv. *too much.*
Nisi, conj. *unless.*
Nobĭlis, e, adj. (ilior, issimus) *noble.*
Nocens, ntis, adj. *guilty.*
Nocĕo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. a. *to hurt.*
Nolo, nōlle, nolŭi, irreg. v. *to be unwilling;* page 90.
Nomen, ĭnis, n. *a name, a noun.*
Non, adv. *no, not.*
Nondùm, adv. *not yet.*
Nonnè, adv. (of interrogation,) *not? if not.*
Nonnullus, a, um, adj. *some, something.*

Nosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, v. a. *to know.*
Noster, tra, trum, pron. *ours.*
Nostrûm, nostri, g. pl. of ego, *of us.*
Novi, novīsti, or nōsti, nōvit, perf. novĕram, plup. defect. v. *to know.*
Novus, a, um, adj. *new.*
Nox, noctis, f. *night.*
Noxĭus, a, um, adj. *hurtful.*
Nudiustertius, adv. *the day before yesterday.*
Nudus, a, um, adj. *naked.*
Nullus, a, um, g. nullĭus, adj. *none.*
Num, adv. *whether or no.*
Numerātus, a, um, part. from numero, *counted, paid.*
Numĕro, āre, v. a. *to number, to count, to pay.*
Numĕror, āri, ātus sum, pass. v. *to be paid.*
Numĕrus, i, m. *a number.*
Nummus, i, m. *money.*
Nunc, adv. *now.*
Nunquam, adv. *never.*
Nuntio, āre, v. a. *to tell, to relate.*
Nuper, adv. *lately.*

O.

OBS OBS

Ob, prep. *for, on account of.*
Obĕo, īre, īvi and ii, v. a. *to go to, to die.*
Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblītus sum, v. d. *to forget.*
Observo, āre, v. a. *to observe.*

Obsĭdĕo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a. and n. *to besiege.*
Obsidio, ōnis, f. *a siege, blockade.*
Obstrŭo, ĕre, uxi, ctum, v. a. *to stop, to hinder.*

OPI

Obtinĕo, ēre, ŭi, v. a. *to obtain, to procure.*
Obvĭam, adv. *in the way, at hand.*
Occasio, ōnis, f. *occasion, opportunity.*
Occāsus, ūs, m. *a setting.*
Occīdo, ĕre, īdi, īsum, v. a. *to kill.*
Occĭdo, dĕre, cĭdi, v. n. *to fall, to perish.*
Occŭpo, āre, v. a, *to take, to seize.*
Ocrĕa, æ, f. *leather stockings* or *gaiters.*
Ocreātus, a, um, adj. *dressed in leather stockings*
Ocŭlus, i, m. *the eye.*
Odĭum, ii, n. *hatred.*
Odor, ōris, m. *an odor, a smell.*
Officīna, æ, f. *a shop* or *stall.*
Officium, ii, n. *duty.*
Olim, adv. *formerly.*
Omen, omĭnis, n. *an omen, an augury.*
Omitto, ĕre, mĭsi, v. a. *to omit.*
Omnis, e, adj. *all, every one.*
Onĕro, āre, v. a. *to lade on board, to load.*
Opinio, ōnis, f. *opinion.*

OVI

Opis, gen. acc. opĕm, abl. ope, *help;* no nom. and hence
Opes, ium, ĭbus, pl. f. *riches.*
Oportet, oportŭit, impers. v. *it ought, it is proper.*
Opprĭmo, imĕre, essi, essum, v. a. *to oppress, to conquer.*
Oppugno, āre, v. a. *to attack.*
Optĭmè, adv. *best;* super. of benè.
Optĭmus, a, um, adj. *best;* super. of bonus.
Opulentus, a, um, adj. *rich.*
Opus, opĕris, n. *work;* opus, when indeclinable, means *need.*
Oratio, ōnis, f. *a speech, an oration.*
Orātor, ōris, m. *an orator.*
Orbis, is, f. *an orb, a world.*
Ordĭor, ordīri, orsus sum, v. d. *to begin, to enter upon.*
Ordo, ĭnis, f. *order, rank.*
Orīgo, ĭnis, f. *origin, source.*
Orĭor, īri, ortus sum, v. d. *to rise, to begin.*
Ornamentum, i, n. *an ornament.*
Oro, āre, v. a. *to pray, to intreat.*
Otĭum, ii, n. *leisure.*
Ovis, ovis, com. *a sheep.*

P.

PAR

Pabŭlum, i, n. *food.*
Palma, æ, f. *the palm of the hand, the hand.*
Pan, Pānis, m. *Pan.*
Par, pāris, n. *a pair.*

PAR

Parco, ĕre, pepĕrci, v. n. *to spare.*
Pārens, entis, com. *a parent.*
Parĕo, ēre, ŭi, rĭtum, v. n. *to obey.*

PER

Păris, ĭdis, m. *Paris.*
Paro, āre, v. a. *to provide, to prepare.*
Pars, partis, f. *a part.*
Parvus, a, um, adj. *small.*
Pascens, centis, part. from pasco, *feeding.*
Passus, ûs, m. *the distance of one pace, a pace.*
Pastor, ōris, m. *a shepherd.*
Pater, tris, m, *a father.*
Patĕra, æ, f. *a bowl, a goblet.*
Patiens, entis, part. (from patior,) *suffering, bearing.*
Patĭor, păti, passus sum, v. d. *to suffer, endure.*
Patrĭa, æ, f. *country.*
Pauci, æ, a, pl. adj. *few, small.*
Paulisper, adv. *a little.*
Pauper, ĕris, (paupĕrior, pauperrĭmus,) adj. *poor.*
Paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty.*
Pax, pācis, f. *peace.*
Pecco, āre, v. n. *to sin, to transgress.*
Peculiarĭter, adv. *peculiarly.*
Pecunia, æ, f. *money.*
Pĕcus, ŏris, n. *a flock, a herd of sheep.*
Pedicŭlus, i, m. *a louse.*
Penēs, prep. *with, under.*
Pensĭlis, e, adj. *hanging.*
Per, prep. *through.*
Perăgro, āre, v. a. *to travel through.*
Percŭtio, cutĕre, cussi, cussum, v. a. *to strike, to beat.*

PIU

Perĕo, īre, ĭi, īvi, v. n. *to perish, to be slain.*
Pergo, ĕre, perrexi, v. n. *to go, to pursue one's way.*
Pericŭlum, i, n. *danger.*
Perĭtus, a, um, adj. (super. peritissimus,) *skilful.*
Permanĕo, ēre, mansi, mansum, v. n. *to remain.*
Permultus, a, um, adj. *many, very many, very much.*
Perpĕtĭor, pĕti, pessus sum, v. d. *to bear, to suffer.*
Perpetuò, adv. *perpetually.*
Perpetuum, adv. *perpetually.*
Perpetuus, a, um, adj. *perpetual.*
Perquàm, adv. *very much.*
Perspicuè, adv. *clearly.*
Perturbo, āre, v. a. *to disturb, to trouble.*
Pervenĭo, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n. *to come to, to reach, to attain to.*
Pes, pĕdis, m. *a foot.*
Peto, ĕre, īvi or ii, ĭtum, v. a. *to ask, to seek, to attack.*
Philosŏphia, æ, f. *philosophy.*
Philosŏphus, i, m. *a philosopher*
Phœnĭces, um, m. pl. *Phœnicians.*
Piĕtas, ātis, f. *piety.*
Pigĕt, pigŭit, pigĭtum, est, impers. v. *it grieveth, it repenteth.*
Pirum, i, n. *a pear.*
Piscis, is, m. *a fish.*
Pius, a, um, adj. *pious devout.*

Placeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. n. *to please.*
Plăcet, cēbat, cŭit, placĭtum est, impers. v. *it pleases.*
Placĭdè, adv. *quickly.*
Plaga, æ, f. *a stripe, a stroke.*
Planè, adv. *clearly, entirely.*
Platĕa, æ, f. *the street.*
Plato, ōnis, m. *Plato.*
Plebs, plēbis, f. *the people.*
Plenus, a, um, adj. *full.*
Plerùmque, adv. *often times, for the most part.*
Plus, plūris, adj. *more;* pl. plures, plura, pluria; g. ium.
Plùs, adv. *more.*
Pœna, æ, f. *punishment.*
Pœnĭtet, pœnĭtuit, impers. v. *it repents.*
Poëta, æ, m. *a poet.*
Pompeĭus, ii, m. *Pompey.*
Pomum, i, n. *an apple.*
Pono, ponĕre, posŭi, posĭtum, v. a. *to put, to place, to lay.*
Pontĭfex, ifĭcis, m. *pontiff.*
Popŭlus, i, m. *a people.*
Porta, æ, f. *a door, a gate.*
Posco, poscĕre, pŏposci, no supine, v. a. *to demand.*
Possessio, ōnis, f. *a possession.*
Possum, posse, potŭi, irreg. v. *to be able, may.*
Post, prep. *after.*
Postĕa, adv. *afterwards.*
Postĕrùm, or in posterùm, adv. *lastly, hereafter.*
Postĕrus, a, um, adj. *the next after.*
Posthàc, adv. *hereafter.*
Postquam, conj. *after that, after.*
Postridiè, adv. *the next day after.*
Postŭlo, āre, v. a. *to require.*
Potentia, æ, f. *power.*
Potestas, ātis, f. *power.*
Potiùs, adv. *rather.*
Præbĕo, ēre, ŭi, v. a. *to yield, to supply, to furnish.*
Præcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. a. *to go before, to excel.*
Præceptor, ōris, m. *a master, an instructor.*
Præceptum, i, n. *a precept, a command.*
Præcipuè, adv. *especially.*
Præcipuus, a, um, adj. *peculiar, especial.*
Præclarè, adv. *excellently.*
Præclārus, a, um, adj. *excellent, distinguished.*
Præcurro, ĕre, curri, v. a. *to run before.*
Præda, æ, f. *plunder, booty.*
Prædīco, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to proclaim, to foretell.*
Prædĭtus, a, um, adj. *furnished, endowed.*
Prædo, āre, v. a. *to rob, to plunder.*
Prædor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to rob, to plunder.*
Præfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. a. *to prefer.*
Prælĭum, ii, n. *a battle.*
Præmitto, ĕre, mĭsi, v. a. *to send before.*

PRI

Præmĭum, ii, n. *a reward.*
Præsens, entis, adj. *present.*
Præsertĭm, adv. *especially.*
Præsidĕo, ēre, ēdi, ssum, v. a. *to preside over, have charge of.*
Præstans, antis, (ior, issimus) adj. *excellent.*
Præsto, āre, stĭti, v. a. and n. *to stand before, to perform.*
Præsum, esse, fŭi, irreg. v. *to be above* or *over, to command.*
Præter, prep. *besides.*
Præterĕo, īre, īvi or ii, ĭtum, v. a. *to pass by, to omit;* perf. part. præterĭtus, *past and gone, done.*
Prævidĕo, ēre, vĭdi, vĭsum, v. a. *to foresee, to provide.*
Precis, gen. preci, precem, prece, f. no nom. *a prayer.*
Prĕces, cum, plur. f. *prayers, entreaties.*
Pretĭosus, a, um, adj. *precious.*
Pretĭum, ii, n. *price.*
Priămus, i, m. *Priam.*
Pridie, adv. *on the day before.*
Primò, } adv. *firstly, at first;*
Primûm, } super. from prius.
Primus, a, um, (super. of prior,) adj. *first.*
Princeps, ĭpis, com. *a leader, a chief.*
Principium, ii, n. *a beginning.*
Priscus, i, m. *Priscus.*
Priusquàm, adv. *before that.*

PRO

Privātus, a, um, adj. *private.*
Privo, āre, v. a. *to take away, to deprive.*
Pro, prep. *for.*
Probo, āre, v. a. *to prove, to approve.*
Probus, a, um, adj. *honest, upright.*
Procul, adv. *far, far off.*
Procumbo, cumbĕre, cubŭi, v. n. *to lie down, to fall down.*
Prodĕo, īre, ii, or īvi, v. n. *to come forth.*
Proditio, ōnis, f. *treason.*
Profectio, ōnis, f. *a departure.*
Profĕro, ferre, tŭli, latum, v. a. *to bring forward, to utter, to bear away.*
Profitĕor, fitĕri, fessus sum, v. d. *to profess.*
Profluĕns, entis, adj. or part. *running, flowing.*
Profugĭo, fugĕre, fŭgi, v. n. *to flee, to escape.*
Prohibĕo, ēre, ŭi, v. a. *to restrain, to hinder.*
Promerĕo, ēre, ŭi, rĭtum, v. n. and promerĕor, promerĭtus sum, v. d. *to deserve well* or *ill, to commit* or *be committed.*
Promitto, ĕre, mĭsi, missum, v. a. *to promise.*
Promptus, a, um, adj. *ready, prompt.*
Propĕro, āre, v. a. and n. *to hasten.*
Propinquus, a, um, adj. *near.*

PRO

Prŏpius, adv. comp. (from prope) *near to, not far from.*
Proposĭtum, i, n. *purpose, object.*
Propter, prep. *for.*
Prosĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, v. d. *to pursue, to accompany.*
Prosĭlĭo, īre, ŭi or ii, sultum, v. n. *to leap, to jump.*
Prospĕrus, a, um, adj. *prosperous.*
Prosum, des, fui, desse, (from pro and sum,) *to do good to, to profit.*
Protĭnus, adv. *immediately.*
Proŭt, adv. *as.*
Providentia, æ, f. *providence.*
Provincia, æ, f. *a province.*
Provŏco, āre, v. a. *to challenge.*
Proximus, a, um, adj. *nearest, next,* (super. from propè, comp. propior.)

PYR

Prudens, entis, adj. comp. prudentior, *prudent, more prudent.*
Prudentia, æ, f. *prudence.*
Prunum, i, n. *a plum* or *prune.*
Ptolemæus, i, m. *Ptolemy.*
Publĭcus, a, um, adj. *public.*
Publius, ii, m. *Publius.*
Pŭdet, pudŭit, imper. v. *to be ashamed.*
Puella, æ, f. *a girl.*
Puer, ĕri, m. *a boy.*
Pugna, æ, f. *a fight* or *battle.*
Pugno, āre, v. a. *to fight, to wage war.*
Pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. *beautiful.*
Pulex, ĭcis, m. *a flea.*
Punctum, i, n. *a point, a moment.*
Punĭo, īre, v. a. *to punish.*
Purus, a, um, adj. *pure.*
Puto, āre, v. a. and n. *to think.*
Pyrenæi, æ, a, adj. pl. *Pyrenæan.*

Q.

QUA

Quadraginta, adj. pl. *forty,* (not declined.)
Quæro, quærĕre, quæsivi, quæsītum, v. a. *to seek, to ask.*
Quæstio, ōnis, f. *a question, a debate.*
Quæstor, ōris, m. *a questor.*
Quæstus, ûs, m. *gain.*
Qualis, e, adj. *what, what kind.*
Quam, conj. *how as, than.*
Quamŏbrem, adv. *wherefore.*
Quando, adv. *when, at what time.*

QUE

Quandŏquidèm, conjun. *as, since.*
Quantŏperè, adv. *how greatly*
Quantùm, adv. *as much as, how, as.*
Quantus, a, um, adj. *how much, how great.*
Quatŭor, adj. (not declined,) *four.*
Que, conj. *and.*
Querĕla, æ, f. *a complaint.*
Quĕror, quĕri, questus sum, v. d. *to complain.*

QUI

Qui, quæ, quod or quid, pron. *who, which, that.*
Quia, conj. *because.*
Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, pron. *whosoever.*
Quid, n. (used substantively) *what?*
Quidam, quædam, quoddam, quiddam, pron. *a certain person* or *thing.*
Quidem, adv. *truly, indeed.*
Quidnam, neut. *what?*
Quies, ētis, f. *quiet.*
Quin, adv. and conj. *but, but that.*
Quinque, adj. (not declined,) *five.*
Quis, quæ, quod or quid, pron. *who, which.*

QUU

Quisnam, quænam, quodnam, pron. *who, which, what;* see page 48.
Quisquam, quæquam, quid or quodquam, pron. *any one, any body* or *thing.*
Quisquis, ———, quicquid or quidquid, pron. *whoever, whatever;* see page 48.
Quò, conj. *whither.*
Quocunquè, adv. *whithersoever.*
Quod, conj. *that, because, as.*
Quomŏdo, adv. *how, as.*
Quoquè, conj. *also, truly.*
Quot, adj. pl. (not declined,) *how many.*
Quùm, adv. *when;* conjun. *since, whereas.*

R.

RED

Rapīna, æ, f. *rapine, plunder.*
Rapĭo, ĕre, ui, raptum, v. a. *to seize, to plunder.*
Ratio, ōnis, f. *reason.*
Rectè, adv. *rightly.*
Rectus, a, um, adj. *right, just.*
Recuperātus, a, um, part. (from recupero,) *to recover, to regain, to rescue.*
Redāmo, āre, v. a. *to love him that loves us, to love in return.*
Reddo, ĕre, dĭdi, v. a. *to render, to restore.*
Redĕo, īre, īvi, and ii, v. n. *to return.*
Redīgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, v. a. *to reduce, to bring back.*

REL

Reditūrus, a, um, part. from redeo, *about to return.*
Redundo, āre, v. n. *to overflow, to abound.*
Rĕfert, retŭlit, imper. v. *it concerns.*
Regīna, æ, f. *a queen.*
Regĭus, a, um, adj. *royal, king-like.*
Regnans, antis, pres. part. from regno, *reigning.*
Regno, āre, v. n. *to reign, to rule.*
Regnum, i, n. *a kingdom.*
Regŭlus, i, m. *Regulus.*
Religio, ōnis, f. *religion.*
Relinquo, ĕre, līqui, v. a. *to leave.*

RES

Relĭquus, a, um, adj. *the rest, the other,*

Remŏror, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to delay.*

Removĕo, ēre, mōvi, v. a. *to remove.*

Renŏvo, āre, v. a. *to renew.*

Repăro, āre, v. a. *to renew, restore.*

Repentè, adv. *suddenly.*

Reperĭo, īre, ĕri, v. a. *to find out, to discover.*

Repetitio, ōnis, f. *repetition, repeating.*

Repĕto, ĕre, īvī, or ii, ītum, v. a. *to ask again, to repeat* or *rehearse.*

Repŏno, ĕre, posŭi, v. a. *to replace, to rebuild.*

Res, rēi, f. *a thing, an affair.*

Resolvo, vĕre, olvi, v. a. *to pay, to unloose.*

Respicĭo, ĕre, exi, v. a. *to look back upon, to consider.*

Respīro, āre, v. a. and n. *to recover, to live.*

Respondĕo, ēre, di, sum, v. n. *to answer.*

Rēspublĭca, reipublĭcæ, f. *a republic.*

Restauro, āre, v. a. *to restore, to renew.*

Restitŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. *to rebuild, restore.*

Rēsto, āre, stĭti, v. n. *to stop* or *stand.*

RUS

Reverto, ĕre, ti, v. n. *to return.*

Revertor, ti, versus sum, v. d. *to return.*

Reversus, a, um, part. from revertor, *returning.*

Revŏco, āre, v. a. *to recall.*

Rex, regis, m. *a king.*

Rhenus, i, m. *the river Rhine.*

Rhŏdus, i, f. *Rhodes.*

Ridĕo, ēre, īsi, sum, neu. or act. *to laugh.*

Ridicŭlum, i, n. *ridicule.*

Ridicŭlus, a, um, adj. *silly, ridiculous.*

Risum est, (used impersonally,) from rideo, *there is laughter.*

Risūrus, a, um, (fut. part. from rideo,) *about to laugh.*

Risus, ûs, m. *laughter.*

Rivus, i, m. *a river.*

Rogātus, a, um, part. from rogor, *asked, inquired.*

Rogo, āre, v. a. *to ask, to inquire.*

Roma, æ, f. *Rome.*

Romāni, ōrum, m. pl. *Romans.*

Romānus, a, um, adj. *Roman, belonging to Rome.*

Romŭlus, i, m. *Romulus.*

Rosa, æ, f. *a rose.*

Rumor, ōris, m. *rumor, a report.*

Rursŭs, adv. *again.*

Rus, rūris, n. *the country.*

S.

Sabīna, æ, f. *Sabina.*
Sæpè, adv. *often.*
Saltèm, adv. *at least.*
Salus, ūtis, f. *safety.*
Salvus, a, um, adj. *safe.*
Sanè, adv. *truly.*
Sanguis, ĭnis, m. *blood.*
Sanus, a, um, adj. *sound in mind, in health.*
Sapĭens, tis, adj. *wise.*
Sapientior, tius, g. tiōris, adj. (comp. of sapiens,) *wiser.*
Sapientissimus, a, um, adj. (super. of sapiens,) *wisest.*
Sapío, ĕre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to be wise, to savor.*
Satăgo, ĕre, egi, v. n. *to be busy.*
Satĭs, adv. *enough.*
Satisfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum, v. a. *to satisfy.*
Saturnus, i, m. *Saturn.*
Scelestus, a, um, adj. *wicked.*
Scelus, ĕris, n. *crime, guilt.*
Schola, æ, f. *a school.*
Scientia, æ, f. *science.*
Scio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to know.*
Scribo, bĕre, psi, scriptum, v. a. *to write.*
Scriptor, ōris, m. *a writer.*
Scylla, æ, f. *Scylla.*
Secūrus, a, um, adj. *secure, safe.*
Sed, conj. *but, but also.*
Sedes, is, f. *a seat.*
Seditiosè, adv. *seditiously.*
Semper, adv. *always.*
Sempĭternus, a, um, adj. *everlasting.*
Senātor, ōris, m. *a senator.*
Senātus, ûs, m. *a senate.*
Senectus, ūtis, f. *old age.*
Senex, nis, or senĭcis, com. *an old person.*
Sententia, æ, f. *opinion, purpose.*
Sentío, īre, sensi, v. a. *to know, to perceive.*
Sepelío, īre, īvi, ultum, v. a. *to bury, to inter.*
Septem, adj. (not declined,) *seven.*
Septĭmus, a, um, adj. *seventh.*
Sepulchrum, chri, n. *a sepulchre, a grave.*
Sĕquor, qui, cūtus sum, v. d. *to follow.*
Seriò, adv. *seriously, in earnest.*
Sermo, ōnis, m. *speech, a word.*
Servío, īre, īvi, ītum, v. n. *to be a slave, to serve.*
Servĭtus, ūtis, f. *slavery.*
Servo, āre, v. a. *to save, to keep.*
Servus, i, m. *a servant, a slave*
Si, conj. *if.*
Sic, adv. *so.*
Sicilia, æ, f. *Sicily.*
Sidus, ĕris, n. *a star.*
Signifĭco, āre, v. a. *to give warning, to signify.*

SPE

Silĕo, ēre, ui, (no supine,) v. n. *to be silent.*
Silva, æ, f. *a wood.*
Simĭlis, e, (comp. ilior, super. illimus,) adj. *like, similar.*
Similitūdo, ĭnis, f. *likeness.*
Simonĭdes, is, m. *Simonides.*
Simŭl, adv. *at the same time.*
Simŭlo, āre, v. a. *to resemble, to pretend.*
Sincērus, a, um, adj. *sincere.*
Sine, prep. *without.*
Singŭlus, a, um, adj. *every, each one.*
Sitĭo, īre, īvi, v. a. *to thirst, to be thirsty.*
Societas, ātis, f. *an alliance.*
Socius, ii, m. *a companion, an ally.*
Socrātes, is, m. *Socrates.*
Sol, sōlis, m. *the sun.*
Solĕo, ēre, lĭtus sum, v. n. pass. *to be accustomed to.*
Solicitūdo, ĭnis, f. *solicitude.*
Solitūdo, ĭnis, f. *solitude.*
Solum, i, n. *soil, land.*
Solŭm, adv. *only.*
Solus, a, um, g. solĭus, adj. *alone.*
Solvo, ĕre, solvi, solūtum, v. a. *to free, to relieve.*
Somnus, i, m. *sleep.*
Soror, ōris, f. *a sister.*
Spartāni, ōrum, m. *Spartans.*
Species, ēi, f. *appearance, kind.*
Spectātor, ōris, m. *a spectator.*
Spectrum, i, n. *a ghost.*

SUF

Sperātus, a, um, part. from spero, *expected, hoped for.*
Spero, āre, v. a. *to hope, to expect.*
Spes, ēi, f. *hope.*
Splendĭdus, a, um, adj. *splendid.*
Splendor, ōris, m. *brightness.*
Spolio, āre, v. a. *to deprive, to destroy.*
Statŭo, ĕre, ui, tutūm, act. *to resolve, determine.*
Strenuè, adv. *boldly.*
Studĕo, ēre, ui, v. n. *to study.*
Studiosior, us, g. ōris, adj. *more studious;* comp. from
Studiōsus, a, um, adj. *studious.*
Studium, ii, n. *study.*
Stultè, adv. *foolishly.*
Stultus, a, um, adj. *foolish.*
Suadĕo, ēre, asi, asum, v. a. *to persuade.*
Suavĭtas, ātis, f. *sweetness, pleasantness.*
Suavĭter, adv. *sweetly.*
Subdūco, cĕre, uxi, uctum, v. a. *to withdraw.*
Subsum, esse, fui, neut. verb *to be near, to be.*
Suburbānus, a, um, adj. *near the city.*
Succurro, ĕre, curri, cursum, v. n. *to aid, to come to mind, to occur.*
Sudans, antis, part. pres. from sudo, *sweating.*
Suffĕro, ferre, sustŭli, sublātum, irreg. v. *to take away.*

SUP

Sui, sibi, se, sese, pron, *himself, herself, itself.*
Sulla, æ, m. *Sylla.*
Sum, esse, fui, v. n. *to be.*
Summa, æ, f. *a sum.*
Summus, a, um, adj. (super. of superus,) *highest.*
Superātus, a, um, (part. from supero,) *overcome, vanquished.*
Supĕro, āre, v. a. *to overcome, to conquer.*
Superbus, a, um, adj. *proud.*
Supīnus, a, um, adj. *lying on the back.*
Suppĕto, ĕre, petīvi, ītum, v. a. *to be, to be sufficient, to permit.*

SYR

Supplex, ĭcis, adj. *suppliant.*
Supplicium, ii, n. *punishment.*
Surdus, a, um, adj. *deaf.*
Surgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum, v. n. *to arise.*
Suspicio, ōnis, f. *suspicion.*
Sustento, āre, v. a. *to sustain, to bear up.*
Sustinĕo, ēre, ui, tentum, v. a. *to hold up, to support.*
Sutor, ōris, m. *a shoemaker.*
Suus, a, um, pron. *his, hers, his* or *her own.*
Syracūsæ, ārum, f. pl. *Syracuse.*
Syria, æ, f. *Syria.*

T.

TEM

Tacĕo, ēre, cŭi, v. n. *to be silent.*
Tædĕt, tæduit, tæsum est, impers. v. *it wearies.*
Talentum, i, n. *a talent in money.*
Talis, e, adj. *such, such like.*
Tam, adv. *so, as, so much.*
Tamen, conj. *yet, still.*
Tandèm, adv. *at length, at last.*
Tango, ĕre, tetĭgi, v. a. *to touch.*
Tanquàm, adv. *as if, just as if.*
Tantùm, adv. *so much, so many, only.*
Tantus, a, um, adj. *so great, so much.*
Tarquinius, ii, m. *Tarquin.*
Telemăchus, i, m. *Telemachus*
Temeritas, ātis, f. *rashness.*

THE

Tempĕro, āre, v. a. *to govern, to restrain.*
Tempus, ŏris. n. *time.* Ex tempore, *extemporaneously.*
Tenax, ācis, adj. *firm, holding fast.*
Tendo, ĕre, tetendi, v. a. *to stretch, to reach out*
Tenĕo, ēre, ui, tentum, v. a. *to hold, to keep.*
Terra, æ, f. *the earth, land.*
Terribĭlis, e, adj. *terrible.*
Terror, ŏris, m. *terror, fear.*
Thebānus, a, um, adj. *of Thebes.*
Thebānus, i, m. *a Theban.*
Themistŏcles, is, m. *Themistocles.*
Thesaurus, i, m. *treasure.*
Thessalia, æ, f. *Thessaly.*

TRI

Tiberius, ii, m. *Tiberius.*
Tibia, æ, f. *the leg.*
Timĕo, ēre, ŭi, (no supine,) v. a. and n. *to fear.*
Timĭdus, a, um, adj. *fearful, cowardly.*
Titius, ii, m. *Titius.*
Tollo, ĕre, tolli, or sustŭli, irreg. v. *to take away.*
Tollor, tolli, irreg. v. *to be taken away.*
Torquĕo, ēre, si, v. a. *to twist, to torment.*
Tot, adj. pl. (not declined,) *so many.*
Totus, a, um, g. totĭus, adj. *all, the whole.*
Traho, ĕre, xi, v. a. *to draw.*
Tranquillus, a, um, adj. *tranquil, quiet.*
Transdūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. a. *to transport, to carry across.*
Transĕo, īre, ii, ĭtum, v. a. *to pass over.*
Transfĕro, ferre, tŭli, v. a. *to carry over, to remove.*
Transĭtus, ûs, m. *a ford, a passage.*
Trepĭdus, a, um, adj. *fearful, trembling.*
Tres, tría, adj. pl. *three.*
Tribūnus, i, m. *a tribune.*

TYR

Tribŭo, ĕre, ui, v. a. *to give, to pay.*
Tridens, entis, m. *a trident, an instrument with three teeth.*
Trinacría, æ, f. *Trinacria, a name of Sicily.*
Tristis, e, adj. *sad, sorry.*
Triumpho, āre, v. n. *to triumph.*
Triumphus, i, m. *a triumph.*
Triumvir, vĭri, m. *a triumvir, a Roman magistrate.*
Trojānus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Troy, Trojan.*
Trucĭdo, āre, v. a. *to kill.*
Tu, tui, tibi, pron. *thou.*
Tullia, æ, f. *Tullia.*
Tum, conj. *then.*
Turba, æ, f. *a crowd.*
Turbātus, a, um, adj. and part. (from turbo,) *disturbed, troubled.*
Turma, æ, f. *a band, a troop.*
Turpis, e, adj. *base,* (turpior, issimus, *baser, basest.*
Turpissimè, adv. *most shamefully,* (super. of turpiter, comp. turpius.)
Tutus, a, um, adj. *safe;* comp. tutĭor, us, g. ōris. *safer.*
Tuus, a, um, pron, *thy, thine.*
Tyrannus, i, m. *a tyrant.*

U.

ULC

Ubi, adv. *where, when.*
Ulciscor, isci, ultus sum, v. d. *to avenge.*

ULT

Ullus, a, um, g. ullĭus, adj. *any, any one.*
Ultra, prep. and adv. *beyond.*

URB

Ultĭmus, a, um, adj. (super. of ulterior, *farther*,) *last, farthest.*
Ŭltrò, adv. *willingly.*
Ulysses, is, m. *Ulysses the son of Laertes.*
Umbra, æ, f. *a shadow.*
Unà, adv. *together.*
Unda, æ, f. *a wave.*
Undè, adv. *whence, from whence.*
Unĭcus, a, um, adj. *only.*
Universus, a, um, adj. *all, the whole.*
Unquàm, adv. *ever, at any time.*
Unus, a, um, g. unĭus, adj. *one,*
Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*

UTO

Urgĕo, ēre, rsi, v. a. *to press on, to urge.*
Ursus, i, m. *a he-bear, a bear.*
Usquè, adv. *as far as, until.*
Usus, ûs, m. *use, need.*
Ut, conj. and adv. *as, when that.*
Utens, entis, part. from utor, *using.*
Utĕrque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj. *both, each.*
Utĭlis, e, adj. *useful.*
Utilĭtās, ātis, f. *utility, advantage.*
Utĭnam, adv. *O that, I wish.*
Utĭque, adv. *then, certainly.*
Utor, uti, usus sum, v.d. *to use.*

V.

VEN

Vacuus, a, um, adj. *free, empty.*
Vagor, āri, ātus sum, v. d. *to wander.*
Valdè, adv. *very much.*
Vale, adv. *farewell, adieu.*
Valĕo, ēre, ŭi, v. n. *to be in health, to avail, to be able.*
Vanĭtas, ātis, f. *vanity.*
Varietas, tātis, f. *variety.*
Varius, a, um, adj. *various.*
Veho, ĕre, vexi, vectum, v. a. *to carry, convey.*
Vel, conj. *or, even, either.*
Velum, i, n. *a sail, a vail.*
Vendo, ĕre, didi, dĭtum, v. a. *to sell.*

VES

Venia, æ, f. *pardon, favor.*
Venĭo, īre, vēni, v. n. *to come.*
Ventus, i, m. *wind.*
Verbum, i, n. *a word.*
Verè, adv. *truly.*
Veritas, ātis, f. *truth.*
Vermicŭlus, i, m. *vermin.*
Verò, conj. and adv. *but, truly, indeed.*
Verres, is, m. *Verres.*
Versus, a, um, part. from verto, *turning.*
Versus, ûs, m. *a verse, a song.*
Verum, conj. *but.*
Verum, i. n. *truth.*
Verus, a, um, adj. *true.*
Vescor, vesci, v. d. *to live upon, to eat.*

VIN

Vester, tra, trum, adj. *your, yours.*
Vestio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. a. *to clothe, to cover.*
Vestis, is, f. *a gown, a robe.*
Vestītus, ûs, m. *clothing.*
Veto, āre, ui, ĭtum, v. a. *to forbid.*
Vĕtus, vetĕris, adj. *old, ancient.*
Vetustas, ātis, f. *antiquity.*
Via, æ, f. *a way, a path.*
Vicissim, adv. *by turns.*
Vicissitūdo, ĭnis, f. *a change.*
Victor, ōris, m. *a conqueror.*
Victoria, æ, f. *victory.*
Victus, ûs, m. *food, victuals.*
Victus, a, um, part. from vincor, *conquered.*
Vidĕo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. *to see.*
Vidĕor, ēri, visus sum, *to be seen, to seem;* videntur, *they seem.*
Viginti, adj. pl. (not declined,) *twenty.*
Villa, æ, f. *a village, a country seat.*
Vincĭo, īre, inxi, v. a. *to bind.*
Vinco, ĕre, īci, victum, v. a. *to conquer.*

VUL

Vincŭlum, i, n. *a chain, a bond.*
Vinum, i, n. *wine.*
Vir, viri, m. *a man.*
Virgilĭus, ii, m. *Virgil.*
Virtus, ūtis, f. *virtue.*
Vis, vis, vim, vi, pl. vires, virium, f. *force, strength, power.*
Vita, æ, f. *life.*
Vitĭum, ii, n. *vice.*
Vito, āre, v. a. *to avoid, to forbid.*
Vivo, ĕre, vixi, victum, v. n. *to live.*
Vix, adv. *scarcely.*
Vocabŭlum, i, n. *a word, a name.*
Voco, āre, v. a. *to call.*
Volo, velle, volui, irreg. v. *to will, to be willing, to wish,* page 89.
Volŭcris, is, f. *a bird.*
Voluntarius, a, um, adj. *voluntary.*
Voluntas, ātis, f. *will, desire.*
Voluptas, ātis, f. *pleasure.*
Vox, vōcis, f. *a voice, a word.*
Vulpes, is, f. *a fox.*
Vultus, ûs, m. *a countenance, appearance.*

X.

Xerxes, is, m. *Xerxes, king of Persia.*